

# Decomposition of even-hole-free graphs with star cutsets and 2-joins

Murilo V. G. da Silva <sup>\*</sup> and Kristina Vušković <sup>†</sup>

Revised May 25, 2012

## Abstract

In this paper we consider the class of simple graphs defined by excluding, as induced subgraphs, even holes (i.e. chordless cycles of even length). These graphs are known as even-hole-free graphs. We prove a decomposition theorem for even-hole-free graphs, that uses star cutsets and 2-joins. This is a significant strengthening of the only other previously known decomposition of even-hole-free graphs, by Conforti, Cornuéjols, Kapoor and Vušković, that uses 2-joins and star, double star and triple star cutsets. It is also analogous to the decomposition of Berge (i.e. perfect) graphs with skew cutsets, 2-joins and their complements, by Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas. The similarity between even-hole-free graphs and Berge graphs is higher than the similarity between even-hole-free graphs and simply odd-hole-free graphs, since excluding a 4-hole, automatically excludes all antiholes of length at least 6. In a graph that does not contain a 4-hole, a skew cutset reduces to a star cutset, and a 2-join in the complement implies a star cutset, so in a way it was expected that even-hole-free graphs can be decomposed with just the star cutsets and 2-joins. A consequence of this decomposition theorem is a recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs that is significantly faster than the previously known ones.

*Key words:* Even-hole-free graphs, star cutsets, 2-joins, recognition algorithm, decomposition.

## 1 Introduction

All graphs in this paper are finite, simple and undirected. We say that a graph  $G$  *contains* a graph  $F$ , if  $F$  is isomorphic to an induced subgraph of  $G$ . A graph  $G$  is  $F$ -free if it does not contain  $F$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a (possibly infinite) family of graphs. A graph  $G$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -free if it is  $F$ -free, for every  $F \in \mathcal{F}$ .

A *hole* is a chordless cycle of length at least four. A hole is *even* (resp. *odd*) if it contains an even (resp. odd) number of nodes. A hole of length  $n$  is also called an  $n$ -hole. In this paper we study the class of *even-hole-free* graphs, i.e. graphs that are  $\mathcal{F}$ -free where  $\mathcal{F}$  denotes the

---

<sup>\*</sup>DAINF, Universidade Tecnológica Federal do Paraná, Brazil. murilo@utfpr.edu.br.

<sup>†</sup>School of Computing, University of Leeds, Leeds LS2 9JT, UK, and Faculty of Computer Science (RAF), Union University, Knez Mihailova 6/VI, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia. k.vuskovic@leeds.ac.uk. This work was supported in part by EPSRC grants EP/C518225/1 and EP/H021426/1, and Serbian Ministry of Education and Science projects 174033 and III44006 .

family of all even holes. In this paper we prove a decomposition theorem for even-hole-free graphs using star cutsets and 2-joins, and we show how it leads to a recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs, that is significantly faster than the previously known ones [19, 10].

Many interesting classes of graphs can be characterized as being  $\mathcal{F}$ -free, for some family  $\mathcal{F}$ . The most famous such example is the class of perfect graphs. A graph  $G$  is *perfect* if for every induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$ ,  $\chi(H) = \omega(H)$ , where  $\chi(H)$  denotes the *chromatic number* of  $H$ , i.e. the minimum number of colors needed to color the vertices of  $H$  so that no two adjacent vertices receive the same color, and  $\omega(H)$  denotes the size of a largest clique, where a *clique* is a graph in which every pair of vertices are adjacent. The famous Strong Perfect Graph Theorem (conjectured by Berge [4], and proved by Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas [11]) states that a graph is perfect if and only if it does not contain an odd hole nor an odd antihole (where an *antihole* is a complement of a hole). The graphs that do not contain an odd hole nor an odd antihole are known as *Berge* graphs.

The structure of even-hole-free graphs was first studied by Conforti, Cornuéjols, Kapoor and Vušković in [18] and [19]. They were focused on showing that even-hole-free graphs can be recognized in polynomial time (a problem that at that time was not even known to be in NP), and their primary motivation was to develop techniques which can then be used in the study of perfect graphs. In [18] they obtained a decomposition theorem for even-hole-free graphs that uses 2-joins and star, double star and triple star cutsets (all these cutsets are defined in Section 1.3), and in [19] they used it to obtain a polynomial time recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs. This is the same paradigm that was used to obtain recognition algorithms for balanced matrices [16, 20]. All these algorithms use “cleaning”, a technique first developed by Conforti and Rao [23] to recognize linear balanced matrices. This technique was invented to make use of strong cutsets, such as star cutsets, in a decomposition based recognition algorithm. If one is able to clean the graph for the even-hole-free graph recognition problem, one can then make use of not only star cutsets, but also double star and triple star cutsets, and for that reason all these cutsets were used in the decomposition of even-hole-free graphs in [18]. That decomposition gave the first known recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs, but it was always clear that a stronger decomposition theorem was possible. At that time that problem was put aside, since the focus now was on perfect graphs, trying to prove the Strong Perfect Graph Conjecture and obtain a polynomial time recognition algorithm for Berge graphs.

The Strong Perfect Graph Conjecture was proved by Chudnovsky, Robertson, Seymour and Thomas in [11], by decomposing Berge graphs using skew cutsets, 2-joins and their complements. Soon after, the recognition of Berge graphs was shown to be polynomial by Chudnovsky, Cornuéjols, Liu, Seymour and Vušković in [8].

Note that by excluding a 4-hole, one also excludes all antiholes of length at least 6. So if we switch parity, the analogous class to even-hole-free graphs are the Berge graphs, rather than just the odd-hole-free graphs. In a graph that does not contain a 4-hole, a skew cutset reduces to a star cutset, and a 2-join in the complement implies the star cutset. The decomposition of Berge graphs with skew cutsets, 2-joins and their complements [11] provided a motivation to believe that it is also possible to decompose even-hole-free graphs with just the star cutsets and 2-joins.

As expected, the key to obtaining a polynomial time recognition algorithm for Berge graphs [8] was the cleaning. What was surprising, as Chudnovsky and Seymour observed, was

that once the cleaning is performed, one does not need the decomposition based recognition algorithm, one can simply look for the “bad structure” (in this case an odd hole) directly. So in [8] two recognition algorithms for Berge graphs are given: an  $\mathcal{O}(n^9)$  Chudnovsky/Seymour style (that uses the direct method) algorithm, and an  $\mathcal{O}(n^{18})$  decomposition based recognition algorithm. (The high complexity of all of these algorithms is primarily due to cleaning). Then Zambelli [37] showed that by using the cleaning with the direct method, the complexity of the recognition algorithm for balanced  $0, \pm 1$  matrices dramatically drops, in comparison with their original recognition in [16] that is based on the decomposition method.

Another twist in the story is the case of the recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs. The original algorithm from [19] is of complexity of about  $\mathcal{O}(n^{40})$ . In [10] Chudnovsky, Kawarabayashi and Seymour obtain an  $\mathcal{O}(n^{31})$  recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs, using cleaning with the direct method. In the same paper they sketch another more complicated algorithm that, they claim, runs in time  $\mathcal{O}(n^{15})$ . This algorithm first needs to test for thetas and prisms in that time (thetas and prisms are defined in Section 1.2). It turns out that testing for thetas can be done in time  $\mathcal{O}(n^{11})$  [12]. Detecting a prism is NP-complete in general [30]. In [10] it is claimed that under the assumption that the graph does not contain a theta one can use cleaning to test for prisms in time  $\mathcal{O}(n^{15})$ . This turns out to be false. Detecting a theta or a prism using the outlined method ends up being of complexity  $\mathcal{O}(n^{35})$  [9]. In this paper we show that our decomposition of even-hole-free graphs yields an  $\mathcal{O}(n^{19})$  time recognition algorithm. So this is the first example in which a decomposition based method performs faster. Subsequently, using the same paradigm given here, Chang and Lu [5] managed to reduce the complexity to  $\mathcal{O}(n^{11})$ . Their algorithm uses the decomposition theorem from this paper. They obtain an improved complexity by introducing a new idea of a “tracker” that allows for fewer graphs that need to be recursively decomposed by star cutsets, and they improve the complexity of the cleaning procedure by first looking for certain structures, using the three-in-a-tree algorithm from [12], before applying the cleaning. They also use a recent faster algorithm for detecting 2-joins from [6].

We note that it is still not known whether it is possible to recognize odd-hole-free graphs in polynomial time. Finding a maximum clique, a maximum independent set and an optimal coloring are all known to be polynomial for perfect graphs [26, 27]. The complexities of finding a maximum independent set and an optimal coloring are not known for even-hole-free graphs nor for odd-hole-free graphs. Finding a maximum clique for odd-hole-free graphs is NP-complete (follows from 2-subdivision [32]). One can find a maximum clique of an even-hole-free graph in polynomial time, since as observed by Farber [24] 4-hole-free graphs have  $\mathcal{O}(n^2)$  maximal cliques and hence one can list them all in polynomial time. In [33] da Silva and Vušković show that every even-hole-free graph contains a vertex whose neighborhood is *triangulated* (i.e. does not contain a hole). This characterization leads to a faster algorithm (that is also robust) for computing a maximum weighted clique of an even-hole-free graph. Together with the work in [1], the algorithm ends up being of complexity  $\mathcal{O}(nm)$ .

More recently, Addario-Berry, Chudnovsky, Havet, Reed and Seymour [3], settle a conjecture of Reed, by proving that every even-hole-free graph contains a *bisimplicial vertex* (a vertex whose set of neighbors induces a graph that is a union of two cliques). This immediately implies that if  $G$  is an even-hole-free graph, then  $\chi(G) \leq 2\omega(G) - 1$  (observe that if  $v$  is a bisimplicial vertex of  $G$ , then its degree is at most  $2\omega(G) - 2$ , and hence  $G$  can be colored with at most  $2\omega(G) - 1$  colors). It is interesting that this result is also obtained us-

ing decomposition, although in [3] not all even-hole-free graphs are decomposed, but enough structures are decomposed using “fake” double star cutsets (cutsets that when certain edges are added end up being double star cutsets) to obtain the desired result.

Another motivation for the study of even-hole-free graphs is their connection to  $\beta$ -perfect graphs introduced by Markossian, Gasparian and Reed [31]. For a graph  $G$ , let  $\delta(G)$  be the minimum degree of a vertex in  $G$ . Consider the following total order on  $V(G)$ : order the vertices by repeatedly removing a vertex of minimum degree in the subgraph of vertices not yet chosen and placing it after all the remaining vertices but before all the vertices already removed. Coloring greedily on this order gives the upper bound  $\chi(G) \leq \beta(G)$ , where  $\beta(G) = \max\{\delta(G') + 1 : G' \text{ is an induced subgraph of } G\}$ . A graph is  $\beta$ -perfect if for each induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$ ,  $\chi(H) = \beta(H)$ .

It is easy to see that  $\beta$ -perfect graphs belong to the class of even-hole-free graphs, and that this containment is proper. A *diamond* is a cycle of length 4 that has exactly one chord. A *cap* is a cycle of length greater than four that has exactly one chord, and this chord forms a triangle with two edges of the cycle. In [31] it is shown that (even-hole, diamond, cap)-free graphs are  $\beta$ -perfect, and in [25] de Figueiredo and Vušković show that (even-hole, diamond, cap-on-6-vertices)-free graphs are  $\beta$ -perfect. Recently these results were extended by Kloks, Müller and Vušković who show in [29] that (even-hole, diamond)-free graphs are  $\beta$ -perfect (implying that this class of graphs can be colored in polynomial time, by coloring greedily on a particular easily constructable ordering of vertices). This result is obtained by proving that every (even-hole, diamond)-free graph contains a simplicial extreme (where a vertex is *simplicial* if its neighborhood set induces a clique, and it is a *simplicial extreme* if it is either simplicial or of degree 2). And the existence of simplicial extremes is obtained as a consequence of a decomposition of (even-hole, diamond)-free graphs in [29] that uses 2-joins, clique cutsets and bisimplicial cutsets (a special type of a star cutset). We note that the decomposition theorem for even-hole-free graphs in this paper uses the one in [29] by reducing the problem to the diamond-free case.

The fact that (even-hole, diamond)-free graphs have simplicial extremes implies that for such a graph  $G$ ,  $\chi(G) \leq \omega(G) + 1$  (observe that if  $v$  is a simplicial extreme of  $G$ , then its degree is at most  $\omega(G)$ , and hence  $G$  can be colored with at most  $\omega(G) + 1$  colors). So this class of graphs, as well as the class of even-hole-free graphs by the result in [3], belong to the family of  $\chi$ -bounded graphs, introduced by Gyárfás [28] as a natural extension of the family of perfect graphs: a family of graphs  $\mathcal{G}$  is  $\chi$ -bounded with  $\chi$ -binding function  $f$  if, for every induced subgraph  $G'$  of  $G \in \mathcal{G}$ ,  $\chi(G') \leq f(\omega(G'))$ . Note that perfect graphs are a  $\chi$ -bounded family of graphs with the  $\chi$ -binding function  $f(x) = x$ .

The essence of even-hole-free graphs is actually captured by their generalization to signed graphs, called the odd-signable graphs, and in fact the decomposition theorem that we prove in this paper is for the class of graphs that are 4-hole-free odd-signable. In Section 1.1 we introduce the terminology and notation that will be used throughout the paper, and odd-signable graphs are introduced in Section 1.2. The decomposition theorem is described in Section 1.3, where we also give an overview of its proof. The recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs that uses the main decomposition theorem is given in Section 2. All the other sections of the paper are devoted to the proof of the main decomposition theorem.

## 1.1 Terminology and notation

For  $S \subseteq V(G)$  and  $A \subseteq E(G)$ , we denote by  $G \setminus (S \cup A)$  the subgraph of  $G$  obtained by removing the nodes of  $S$  (and all edges with at least one endnode in  $S$ ) and the edges of  $A$ .  $S \cup A$  is a *cutset* if  $G \setminus (S \cup A)$  contains more connected components than  $G$ . For an induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$ , we say that a cutset  $S$  of  $G$  *separates*  $H$  if there are nodes of  $H$  in different components of  $G \setminus S$ .

For  $S \subseteq V(G)$ ,  $N(S)$  denotes the set of nodes in  $V(G) \setminus S$  with at least one neighbor in  $S$  and  $N[S]$  denotes  $N(S) \cup S$ . For  $x \in V(G)$ , we also use the following notation:  $N(x) = N(\{x\})$  and  $N[x] = N[\{x\}]$ . For  $V' \subseteq V(G)$ ,  $G[V']$  denotes the subgraph of  $G$  induced by  $V'$ . For  $x \in V(G)$ , the graph  $G[N(x)]$  is called the *neighborhood* of  $x$ .

Let  $S \subseteq V(G)$  and  $x \in V(G)$ . Node  $x$  is *adjacent* to  $S$ , if  $x$  is adjacent to some node of  $S$ . Node  $x$  is *strongly adjacent* to  $S$ , if  $x$  is adjacent to at least two nodes of  $S$ . For an induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$ , a node  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$  is a *twin* of a node  $x \in V(H)$  w.r.t.  $H$ , if  $N(v) \cap V(H) = N[x] \cap V(H)$ .

A *path*  $P$  is a sequence of distinct nodes  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ ,  $n \geq 1$ , such that  $x_i x_{i+1}$  is an edge, for all  $1 \leq i < n$ . These are called the *edges* of a path  $P$ . Nodes  $x_1$  and  $x_n$  are the *endnodes* of the path. The nodes of  $V(P)$  that are not endnodes are called the *intermediate nodes* of  $P$ . Let  $x_i$  and  $x_l$  be two nodes of  $P$ , such that  $l \geq i$ . The path  $x_i, x_{i+1}, \dots, x_l$  is called the  $x_i x_l$ -*subpath* of  $P$ . Let  $Q$  be the  $x_i x_l$ -subpath of  $P$ . We write  $P = x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, Q, x_{l+1}, \dots, x_n$ . A *cycle*  $C$  is a sequence of nodes  $x_1, \dots, x_n, x_1$ ,  $n \geq 3$ , such that nodes  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  form a path and  $x_1 x_n$  is an edge. The edges of the of the path  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  together with the edge  $x_1 x_n$  are called the *edges* of  $C$ . The *length* of a path  $P$  (resp. cycle  $C$ ) is the number of edges in  $P$  (resp.  $C$ ).

Given a path or a cycle  $Q$  in a graph  $G$ , any edge of  $G$  between nodes of  $Q$  that is not an edge of  $Q$  is called a *chord* of  $Q$ .  $Q$  is *chordless* if no edge of  $G$  is a chord of  $Q$ . As mentioned earlier a *hole* is a chordless cycle of length at least 4. It is called a  $k$ -*hole* if it has  $k$  edges. A  $k$ -hole is *even* if  $k$  is even, and it is *odd* otherwise.

Let  $A, B$  be two disjoint node sets such that no node of  $A$  is adjacent to a node of  $B$ . A path  $P = x_1, \dots, x_n$  *connects*  $A$  and  $B$  if either  $n = 1$  and  $x_1$  has a neighbor in  $A$  and  $B$ , or  $n > 1$  and one of the two endnodes of  $P$  is adjacent to at least one node in  $A$  and the other is adjacent to at least one node in  $B$ . The path  $P$  is a *direct connection between*  $A$  and  $B$  if in  $G[V(P) \cup A \cup B]$  no path connecting  $A$  and  $B$  is shorter than  $P$ . The direct connection  $P$  is said to be *from*  $A$  *to*  $B$  if  $x_1$  is adjacent to a node in  $A$  and  $x_n$  is adjacent to a node in  $B$ .

In figures, solid lines represent edges and dotted lines represent paths of length at least one.

**A note on notation:** For a graph  $G$ , let  $V(G)$  denote its node set. For simplicity of notation we will sometimes write  $G$  instead of  $V(G)$ , when it is clear from the context that we want to refer to the node set of  $G$ . We will not distinguish between a node set and the graph induced by that node set. Also a singleton set  $\{x\}$  will sometimes be denoted with just  $x$ . For example, instead of “ $u \in V(G) \setminus \{x\}$ ”, we will write “ $u \in G \setminus x$ ”. These simplifications of notation will take place in the proofs, whereas the statements of results will use proper notation.

## 1.2 Odd-signable graphs

We *sign* a graph by assigning 0, 1 weights to its edges. A graph is *odd-signable* if there exists a signing that makes every triangle odd weight and every hole odd weight. To characterize odd-signable graphs in terms of excluded induced subgraphs, we now introduce two types of *3-path configurations* (3PC's) and even wheels.

Let  $x, y$  be two distinct nodes of  $G$ . A  $3PC(x, y)$  is a graph induced by three chordless  $xy$ -paths, such that any two of them induce a hole. We say that a graph  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$  if it contains a  $3PC(x, y)$  for some  $x, y \in V(G)$ .  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ 's are also known as *thetas*, as in [9].

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2, y_3$  be six distinct nodes of  $G$  such that  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  and  $\{y_1, y_2, y_3\}$  induce triangles. A  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y_1y_2y_3)$  is a graph induced by three chordless paths  $P_1 = x_1, \dots, y_1$ ,  $P_2 = x_2, \dots, y_2$  and  $P_3 = x_3, \dots, y_3$ , such that any two of them induce a hole. We say that a graph  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  if it contains a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y_1y_2y_3)$  for some  $x_1, x_2, x_3, y_1, y_2, y_3 \in V(G)$ .  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ 's are also known as *prisms*, as in [9].

A *wheel*, denoted by  $(H, x)$ , is a graph induced by a hole  $H$  and a node  $x \notin V(H)$  having at least three neighbors in  $H$ , say  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ . Such a wheel is also called a *n-wheel*. Node  $x$  is the *center* of the wheel. Edges  $xx_i$ , for  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , are called *spokes* of the wheel. A subpath of  $H$  connecting  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  is a *sector* if it contains no intermediate node  $x_l$ ,  $1 \leq l \leq n$ . A *short sector* is a sector of length 1, and a *long sector* is a sector of length greater than 1. A wheel  $(H, x)$  is *even* if it has an even number of sectors. See Figure 1.

It is easy to see that even wheels,  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ 's and  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ 's cannot be contained in even-hole-free graphs. In fact they cannot be contained in odd-signable graphs. The following characterization of odd-signable graphs states that the converse also holds, and it is an easy consequence of a theorem of Truemper [36].

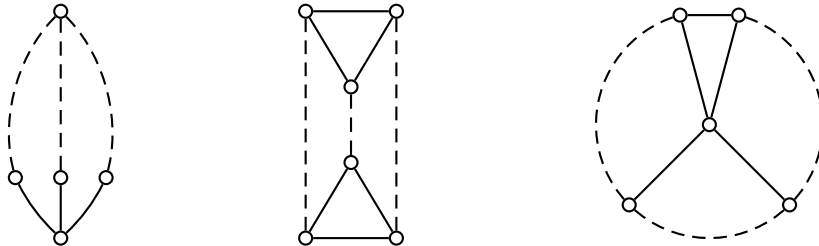


Figure 1:  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ ,  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  and an even wheel.

**Theorem 1.1** [17] *A graph is odd-signable if and only if it does not contain an even wheel, a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$  nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ .*

This characterization of odd-signable graphs will be used throughout the paper.

## 1.3 Decomposition theorem and outline of its proof

A node set  $S \subseteq V(G)$  is a *k-star cutset* of  $G$  if  $S$  is a cutset and is comprised of a clique  $C$  of size  $k$  and nodes with at least one neighbor in  $C$ , i.e.  $C \subseteq S \subseteq N[C]$ . We refer to  $C$  as

the *center* of  $S$ . A 1-star is also referred to as a *star*, a 2-star as a *double star*, and 3-star as a *triple star*. If  $S = N[C]$ , then  $S$  is called a *full  $k$ -star*.

A graph  $G$  has a *2-join*  $V_1|V_2$ , with special sets  $(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ , if the nodes of  $G$  can be partitioned into sets  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  so that the following hold.

- (i) For  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $A_i \cup B_i \subseteq V_i$ , and  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  are nonempty and disjoint.
- (ii) Every node of  $A_1$  is adjacent to every node of  $A_2$ , every node of  $B_1$  is adjacent to every node of  $B_2$ , and these are the only adjacencies between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ .
- (iii) For  $i = 1, 2$ , the graph induced by  $V_i$ ,  $G[V_i]$ , contains a path with one endnode in  $A_i$  and the other in  $B_i$ . Furthermore,  $G[V_i]$  is not a chordless path.

We now introduce two classes of graphs that have no star cutset nor a 2-join.

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, y$  be four distinct nodes of  $G$  such that  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  induce a triangle. A  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  is a graph induced by three chordless paths  $P_{x_1y} = x_1, \dots, y$ ,  $P_{x_2y} = x_2, \dots, y$  and  $P_{x_3y} = x_3, \dots, y$ , such that any two of them induce a hole. We say that a graph  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  if it contains a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  for some  $x_1, x_2, x_3, y \in V(G)$ . Note that in a  $\Sigma = 3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  at most one of the paths may be of length one. If one of the paths of  $\Sigma$  is of length 1, then  $\Sigma$  is also a wheel that is called a *bug*. If all of the paths of  $\Sigma$  are of length greater than 1, then  $\Sigma$  is a *long  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$* .  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ 's are also known as *pyramids*, as in [8]. See Figure 2.

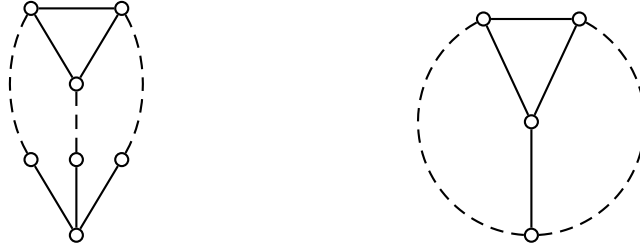


Figure 2: A long  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  and a bug.

We now define nontrivial basic graphs. Let  $L$  be the line graph of a tree. Note that every edge of  $L$  belongs to exactly one maximal clique, and every node of  $L$  belongs to at most two maximal cliques. The nodes of  $L$  that belong to exactly one maximal clique are called *leaf nodes*. A clique of  $L$  is *big* if it is of size at least 3. In the graph obtained from  $L$  by removing all edges in big cliques, the connected components are chordless paths (possibly of length 0). Such a path  $P$  is an *internal segment* if it has its endnodes in distinct big cliques (when  $P$  is of length 0, it is called an internal segment when the node of  $P$  belongs to two big cliques). The other paths  $P$  are called *leaf segments*. Note that one of the endnodes of a leaf segment is a leaf node.

A *nontrivial basic graph*  $R$  is defined as follows:  $R$  contains two adjacent nodes  $x$  and  $y$ , called the *special nodes*. The graph  $L$  induced by  $R \setminus \{x, y\}$  is the line graph of a tree and contains at least two big cliques. In  $R$ , each leaf node of  $L$  is adjacent to exactly one of the two special nodes, and no other node of  $L$  is adjacent to special nodes. The last condition for  $R$  is that no two leaf segments of  $L$  with leaf nodes adjacent to the same special node

have their other endnode in the same big clique. The *internal segments* of  $R$  are the internal segments of  $L$ , and the *leaf segments* of  $R$  are the leaf segments of  $L$  together with the node in  $\{x, y\}$  to which the leaf segment is adjacent to.

Let  $G$  be a graph that contains a nontrivial basic graph  $R$  with special nodes  $x$  and  $y$ .  $R^*$  is an *extended nontrivial basic graph* of  $G$  if  $R^*$  consists of  $R$  and all nodes  $u \in V(G) \setminus V(R)$  such that for some big clique  $K$  of  $R$  and for some  $z \in \{x, y\}$ ,  $N(u) \cap V(R) = V(K) \cup \{z\}$ . We also say that  $R^*$  is an *extension* of  $R$ . See Figure 3.

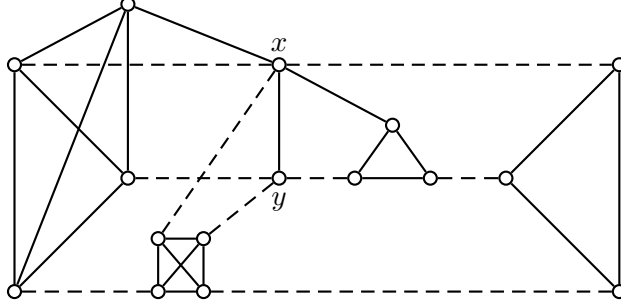


Figure 3: An extended nontrivial basic graph.

In [18] even-hole-free graphs are decomposed into cliques, holes, long  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  and nontrivial basic graphs using 2-joins and star, double star and triple star cutsets. We obtain the following strengthening of that result.

A graph is *basic* if it is one of the following graphs:

- (1) a clique,
- (2) a hole,
- (3) a long  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ , or
- (4) an extended nontrivial basic graph.

**Theorem 1.2 (The Main Decomposition Theorem)** *A connected 4-hole-free odd-signable graph is either basic, or it has a star cutset or a 2-join.*

Here is a simple restatement of Theorem 1.2, that will be used in the recognition algorithm in Section 2. A graph is a *clique tree* if each of its maximal 2-connected components is a clique. A graph is an *extended clique tree* if it can be obtained from a clique tree by adding at most two vertices.

**Corollary 1.3** *A connected even-hole-free graph is either an extended clique tree, or it has a star cutset or a 2-join.*

The key difference in the proof of the decomposition theorem in [18] and the one here, is that in [18] bugs are decomposed with double star cutsets. Since we are using just star cutsets, it is not possible to decompose all bugs, and hence we needed to enlarge the class of basic (undecomposable) graphs to include the extended nontrivial basic graphs.

The proof of Theorem 1.2 follows from the following three results.



**Theorem 1.4** [29] *A connected 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not contain a diamond is either basic, or it has a star cutset or a 2-join.*

We note that the star cutsets used in [29] to prove Theorem 1.4, are of very special type: they either induce a clique or two cliques with exactly one node in common.

A *connected diamond* (see Figure 4) is a pair  $(\Sigma, Q)$ , where  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  and  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_k$ ,  $k \geq 2$ , is a chordless path disjoint from  $\Sigma$  such that the only nodes of  $Q$  that have a neighbor in  $\Sigma$  are  $q_1$  and  $q_k$ . Furthermore  $|N(q_1) \cap \Sigma| = |N(q_1) \cap \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}| = 2$ , say  $N(q_1) \cap \Sigma = \{x_1, x_3\}$ , and one of the following holds:

- (i)  $N(q_k) \cap \Sigma = \{v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_2y} \setminus \{x_2\}$ , or
- (ii)  $N(q_k) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_1, y_3\}$  where  $y_1$  (resp.  $y_3$ ) is the neighbor of  $y$  in  $P_{x_1y}$  (resp.  $P_{x_3y}$ ), and  $x_1y$  and  $x_3y$  are not edges.

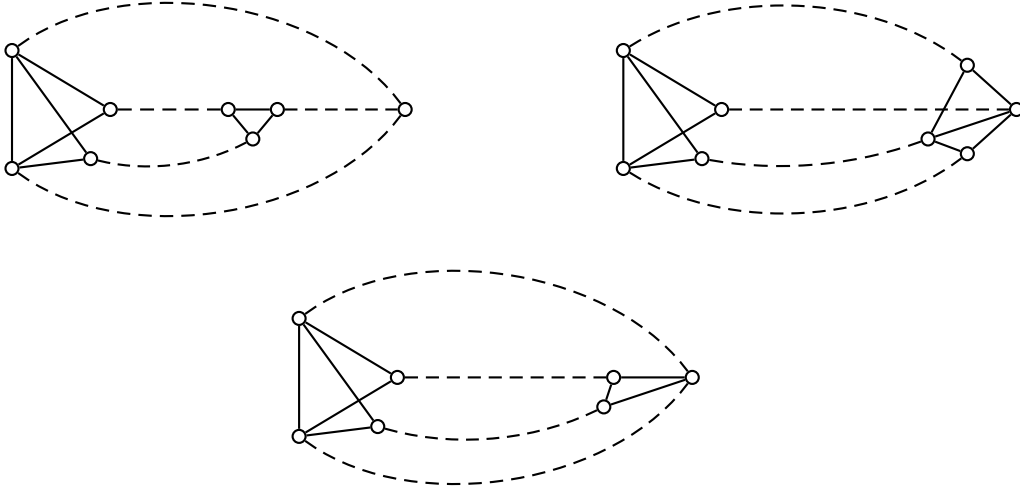


Figure 4: Different types of connected diamonds.

**Theorem 1.5** *Let  $G$  be a connected 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a diamond, then  $G$  has a star cutset or  $G$  contains a connected diamond.*

**Theorem 1.6** *Let  $G$  be a connected 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a connected diamond, then  $G$  has a star cutset or a 2-join.*

Theorem 1.5 is proved in Section 8 and Theorem 1.6 in Section 9.

The proof of Theorem 1.2 follows the general paradigm for proving a decomposition theorem for a class of graphs  $\mathcal{C}$ : a sequence of structures  $S_1, \dots, S_k$  is identified, that when contained in a graph  $G$  from  $\mathcal{C}$  will imply a particular decomposition of  $G$ . When a decomposition theorem is obtained of the form: if  $G \in \mathcal{C}$  contains  $S_i$ , then  $G$  has some cutset (that in particular separates the nodes of  $S_i$ ); in subsequent decompositions it can be assumed

that the graph is  $S_i$ -free. The order in which the structures are decomposed is crucial, and finding this order is usually the most difficult and most exciting (for the authors at least) part of proving a decomposition theorem. Once the order that will allow for the sequential decompositions is identified, then it is down to unfortunately boring case checking to show that the decompositions can actually be performed. The following are the steps taken in the proof of Theorem 1.2.

1. In the process of decomposing we will be breaking holes in a graph. We begin with analyzing how nodes of a hole, at a particular distance from each other on the hole, can be connected through paths outside of the hole. In Section 3 we analyze how these particular connections, that we call appendices, relate to each other.
2. In Section 4 certain types of wheels, called proper wheels, are decomposed with star cutsets. So from this point on we may assume that our graphs do not contain proper wheels.
3. The remaining structures that will lead to decompositions when present in the graph will arise from  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ 's. In Section 5 we analyze how nodes of a  $\Sigma = 3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  are connected through paths outside  $\Sigma$ . Here we identify the next sequence of structures that will be decomposed. They are all of the form:  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  together with a particular connecting path.
4. In Section 6 we decompose with star cutsets bugs with certain connecting paths identified in Section 5. Note that bugs are wheels but also a particular type of a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ .
5. We may now assume that if a graph has a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ , then none of the connecting paths identified in Section 5 exist. In Section 7, given a  $\Sigma = 3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ , we analyze how nodes of  $G \setminus \Sigma$ , that have a neighbour in  $\Sigma$ , "attach" to  $\Sigma$  in graphs with no star cutsets. In other words, we prove that some of these nodes lead to decompositions, and for those that cannot be separated from  $\Sigma$  by star cutsets, there exist paths that connect them to  $\Sigma$ , which we call attachments. A connected diamond is precisely a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  together with a node that has particular neighbors in it and its attachment to it.
6. In Section 8 we prove Theorem 1.5.
7. Finally in Section 9, we decompose connected diamonds with 2-joins (proving Theorem 1.6).

## 2 Recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs

In this section we give a new recognition algorithm for even-hole-free graphs. As already discussed in Section 1, two different recognition algorithms are given in [19] and [10].

Let  $H$  be a hole, and  $v \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$ . We say that  $v$  is *major* w.r.t.  $H$  if there exist three of its neighbors in  $H$  that are pairwise nonadjacent. This is the terminology from [10].

Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of a graph  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is *clean* if no vertex of  $G$  is major w.r.t.  $H$ .

Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of  $G$ . Let  $u \in G \setminus H$ . We say that  $u$  is of type  $g_i$ , for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , if  $|N(u) \cap V(H)| = i$  and  $N(u) \cap V(H)$  induces a path on  $i$  nodes. We say that  $u$  is of type  $b_1$  if  $V(H) \cup \{u\}$  induces a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ ;  $u$  is of type  $b_2$  if  $(H, u)$  is a 4-wheel that has exactly two long sectors and these two long sectors do not have a node in common; and  $u$  is of type  $b_3$  if  $(H, u)$  is a 4-wheel that has exactly two long sectors and these two long sectors have a node in common. This is the terminology from [19].

Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of  $G$ . Let  $u$  be a type  $g_3$  node w.r.t.  $H$ , with neighbors  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  in  $H$  such that  $u_1u_2$  and  $u_2u_3$  are edges. Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $(V(H) \setminus \{u_2\}) \cup \{u\}$ . We say that  $H'$  is obtained from  $H$  by a *type- $g_3$ -node-substitution*. Let  $\mathcal{C}_G(H)$  be the set of all holes obtained from  $H$  through a sequence of type- $g_3$ -node-substitutions.

A graph  $G$  is *clean* if it is either even-hole-free or it contains a smallest even hole  $H$  such that all holes of  $\mathcal{C}_G(H)$  are clean.

A *short 4-wheel* is a 4-wheel  $(H, x)$  such that either exactly three of the four sectors are of length 1, or exactly two of the four sectors are of length 1 and they do not have a common endnode and one of the sectors is of length 3.

In both [19] and [10] a “cleaning procedure” is given, that takes an input graph  $G$  and produces a clean graph  $G'$  that is even-hole-free if and only if  $G$  is even-hole-free. In [19] a smallest even hole is “cleaned” in the sense that all major nodes are eliminated but also the type  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$  and  $b_3$  nodes. Here we give the cleaning from [10] that cleans just the major nodes, and hence has better complexity.

**Theorem 2.1** [10] *There exists an algorithm with the following specifications:*

*Input* : A graph  $G$ .

*Output* : A sequence of subsets  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  of  $V(G)$  with  $r \leq |V(G)|^9$  such that for every smallest even hole  $H$  of  $G$ , one of  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  is disjoint from  $V(H)$  and includes all major vertices for  $H$ .

*Running* :  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$ .

*Time*

**Lemma 2.2** *Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of  $G$ . If  $x \in V(G) \setminus V(H)$  has an odd number of neighbors in  $H$ , then  $x$  is of type  $g_1$  or  $g_3$  w.r.t.  $H$ .*

*Proof:* Assume that  $x$  has an odd number of neighbors in  $H$ , and that it is not of type  $g_1$  or  $g_3$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $(H, x)$  is a wheel. If  $S$  is any sector of  $(H, x)$ , then  $V(S) \cup \{x\}$  induces either a triangle or a hole that is of length smaller than  $H$ . So every sector of  $(H, x)$  is of odd length, and since  $(H, x)$  has an odd number of sectors, it follows that  $H$  is of odd length, a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3** *Assume that  $G$  does not contain a short 4-wheel nor a smallest even hole with a type  $b_3$  node. Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of  $G$ . If  $H$  is clean, then all holes in  $\mathcal{C}_G(H)$  are clean.*

*Proof:* Assume that  $H$  is clean. Let  $u$  be a node that is of type g3 w.r.t.  $H$ , with neighbors  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  in  $H$  such that  $u_1u_2$  and  $u_2u_3$  are edges. Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $(V(H) \setminus \{u_2\}) \cup \{u\}$ . To prove the result, it suffices to show that  $H'$  is clean.

Suppose that there exists a vertex  $v$  that is major w.r.t.  $H'$ . Since  $v$  cannot be major w.r.t.  $H$ , it follows that  $v$  is adjacent to  $u$ , it has at least two nonadjacent neighbors in  $H$ , and it is not adjacent to  $u_2$ .

Since  $v$  is major w.r.t.  $H'$ , by Lemma 2.2  $v$  has an even number of neighbors in  $H'$ . So  $v$  has an odd number of neighbors in  $H$ . Since  $v$  has at least two neighbors in  $H$ , by Lemma 2.2,  $v$  is of type g3 w.r.t.  $H$ . But then either  $(H', v)$  is a short 4-wheel or  $v$  is of type b3 w.r.t.  $H'$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.4** [19] *Let  $G$  be a graph that does not contain a 4-hole nor a short 4-wheel. Let  $H$  be a smallest even hole of  $G$ , and suppose that node  $u$  is of type b3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $N(u) \cap V(H) = \{u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4\}$  such that  $u_1u_2$  and  $u_2u_3$  are edges. If  $v$  is major w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $N(v) \cap \{u_2, u_4, u\} \neq \emptyset$ .*

**Theorem 2.5** *There exists an algorithm with the following specifications:*

*Input* : A graph  $G$  that does not contain a 4-hole, nor a short 4-wheel.

*Output* : A family  $\mathcal{L}$  of induced subgraphs of  $G$  such that if  $G$  contains an even hole, then for some smallest even hole  $H$  of  $G$  and some  $G' \in \mathcal{L}$ ,  $G'$  contains  $H$  and all holes in  $\mathcal{C}_{G'}(H)$  are clean. Furthermore,  $|\mathcal{L}|$  is  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^9)$ .

*Running Time* :  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$ .

*Proof:* Consider the following algorithm:

**Step 1:** Set  $\mathcal{L} = \{G\}$ .

**Step 2:** For every  $(P_1, P_2, u)$ , where  $P_1 = x_1, x_2, x_3$  and  $P_2 = y_1, y_2, y_3$  are disjoint chordless paths in  $G$  and  $u \in N(x_2) \cap N(y_2)$ , add to  $\mathcal{L}$  the graph obtained from  $G$  by removing the node set  $N(\{x_2, y_2, u\}) \setminus (V(P_1) \cup V(P_2))$ .

**Step 3:** Apply the algorithm from Theorem 2.1 to  $G$ , and let  $X_1, \dots, X_r$  be the output sequence of subsets of  $V(G)$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, r$  add to  $\mathcal{L}$  the graph obtained from  $G$  by removing  $X_i$ .

Clearly this algorithm runs in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$ , and  $|\mathcal{L}|$  is  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^9)$ . Suppose that  $G$  contains an even hole.

First suppose that  $G$  contains a smallest even hole  $H$  with a type b3 node  $u$ . Let  $N(u) \cap V(H) = \{u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4\}$  such that  $u_1u_2$  and  $u_2u_3$  are edges. Let  $u'_3$  (resp.  $u'_1$ ) be the neighbor of  $u_4$  in the sector of wheel  $(H, u)$  whose endnodes are  $u_4$  and  $u_3$  (resp.  $u_1$ ). Let  $G'$  be the graph obtained from  $G$  by removing the node set  $N(\{u_2, u_4, u\}) \setminus V(H)$ . Clearly  $G'$  contains  $H$  and is one of the graphs added to  $\mathcal{L}$  in Step 2. Let  $H'$  be any hole of  $\mathcal{C}_{G'}(H)$ . By

construction of  $G'$ ,  $H'$  contains  $u_1, u_2, u_3, u'_3, u_4, u'_1$  and hence  $u$  is of type b3 w.r.t.  $H'$ . So by Lemma 2.4 and since no node of  $G'$  is adjacent to any of the nodes of  $\{u_2, u_4, u\}$ , it follows that no node of  $G'$  is major w.r.t.  $H'$ . Therefore  $\mathcal{C}_{G'}(H)$  is clean, proving the theorem.

Now we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a smallest even hole with a type b3 node. Let  $H$  be any smallest even hole of  $G$ . By Theorem 2.1, for some graph  $G'$  added to  $\mathcal{L}$  in Step 3,  $G'$  contains  $H$  and  $H$  is clean in  $G'$ . By Lemma 2.3, all holes in  $\mathcal{C}_{G'}(H)$  are clean, and the theorem holds.  $\square$

## 2.1 Star decomposition

In this section we decompose clean graphs with star cutsets.

Let  $S = N[x]$  be a full star cutset of a graph  $G$ , and let  $C_1, \dots, C_n$  be the connected components of  $G \setminus S$ . The *blocks of decomposition* of  $G$  by  $S$  are the graphs  $G_1, \dots, G_n$ , where  $G_i$  is the subgraph of  $G$  induced by  $V(C_i) \cup S$ .

**Lemma 2.6** *Assume that  $G$  is a graph that does not contain a theta, a short 4-wheel nor a 4-hole. If  $H^*$  is a smallest even hole of  $G$  and it is clean, then  $H^*$  contains two nodes that are at distance at least 3 in  $G$ .*

*Proof:* Since  $G$  does not contain a 4-hole,  $H^*$  is of length at least 6, and hence it contains two nodes  $u$  and  $v$  that are at distance 3 in  $H^*$ . Suppose that  $u$  and  $v$  are not at distance 3 in  $G$ . Then there exists a node  $w \in G \setminus H^*$  that is adjacent to both  $u$  and  $v$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a theta,  $w$  has at least 3 neighbors in  $H^*$ . By Lemma 2.2,  $w$  has at least 4 neighbors in  $H^*$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a 4-hole nor a short 4-wheel, it follows that  $w$  is major w.r.t.  $H^*$ , contradicting the assumption that  $H^*$  is clean.  $\square$

We note that for the result of the above lemma to hold it is not necessary to exclude thetas, there is a way to just deal with type b1 nodes as in [19], but since thetas can be recognized in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{11})$  [12], for simplicity of the argument we exclude them here.

We say that  $u$  is *dominated* by  $v$  if  $u$  is adjacent to  $v$  and  $N(u) \subseteq N[v]$ .

**Lemma 2.7** *Let  $G$  be a clean graph such that for some smallest even hole  $H^*$  of  $G$ , all holes of  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  are clean. Assume that  $G$  does not contain a short 4-wheel. If node  $u$  is dominated by node  $v$ , then  $G \setminus \{u\}$  contains a hole of  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$ .*

*Proof:* Assume that  $H^*$  contains  $u$ , and let  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  be the neighbors of  $u$  in  $H^*$ . Since  $u$  is dominated by  $v$ , node  $v$  is adjacent to  $u_1, u_2$  and  $u$ . Since  $H^*$  is clean and  $G$  does not contain a short 4-wheel,  $v$  is of type g3 w.r.t.  $H^*$ . But then  $(H^* \setminus u) \cup v$  is in  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  and in  $G \setminus u$ .  $\square$

A 4-wheel  $(H, x)$  is *decomposition detectable* w.r.t. a full star cutset  $S$  if  $S = N[x]$ ,  $x$  is of type b2 w.r.t.  $H$  and the interior nodes of the two long sectors of  $(H, x)$  are contained in different connected components of  $G \setminus S$ .

**Lemma 2.8** *Let  $G$  be a clean graph such that for some smallest even hole  $H^*$  of  $G$ , all holes of  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  are clean. Assume that  $G$  does not contain a short 4-wheel nor a theta. When*

decomposing  $G$  with a full star cutset  $S$ , then either some hole in  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  is entirely contained in one of the blocks of decomposition, or there exists a decomposition detectable 4-wheel w.r.t.  $S$ .

*Proof:* Let  $S = N[x]$  and suppose that nodes of  $H^*$  are contained in different connected components of  $G \setminus S$ . Then  $x \notin H^*$  and  $x$  has at least two nonadjacent neighbors in  $H^*$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a theta,  $x$  has at least three neighbors in  $H^*$ .

First suppose that  $x$  has an odd number of neighbors in  $H^*$ . Then by Lemma 2.2,  $x$  is of type g3 w.r.t.  $H^*$ . Let  $H$  be the hole obtained by substituting  $x$  into  $H^*$ . Then  $H$  is contained in  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  and in one of the blocks of decomposition by  $S$ .

So we may now assume that  $x$  has an even number of neighbors in  $H^*$ , and hence  $|N(x) \cap H^*| \geq 4$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a short 4-wheel, and  $x$  cannot be major w.r.t.  $H^*$ , it follows that  $x$  is of type b2 w.r.t.  $H^*$ . But then  $(H^*, x)$  is a decomposition detectable 4-wheel w.r.t.  $S$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.9** *There exists an algorithm with the following specifications:*

*Input* : A connected graph  $G$  that does not contain a short 4-wheel, a theta, nor a 4-hole.

*Output* : Either  $G$  is identified as not being even-hole-free, or a list  $\mathcal{L}$  of induced subgraphs of  $G$  is given with the following properties.

- (1) The graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  do not have a star cutset.
- (2) If  $G$  contains a smallest even hole  $H^*$  such that all holes of  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$  are clean, then one of the graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  contains a hole in  $\mathcal{C}_G(H^*)$ .
- (3) The number of graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^2)$ .

*Running* :  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$ .

*Time*

*Proof:* The algorithm is as follows. Initialize  $\mathcal{L} = \emptyset$  and  $\mathcal{L}' = \{G\}$ , and perform the following iterative step. If  $\mathcal{L}' = \emptyset$ , then stop. Otherwise, remove a graph  $F$  from  $\mathcal{L}'$ . If the distance between every pair of vertices of  $F$  is strictly less than 3 in  $G$ , then discard  $F$  and iterate. If  $F$  contains a dominated node  $u$ , then add  $F \setminus u$  to  $\mathcal{L}'$  and iterate. If  $F$  does not have a full star cutset, then add  $F$  to  $\mathcal{L}$  and iterate. Otherwise, let  $S$  be a full star cutset of  $F$ . If there is a decomposition detectable 4-wheel w.r.t.  $S$ , then output that  $G$  is not even-hole-free and stop. Otherwise construct the blocks of decomposition by  $S$ , add them to  $\mathcal{L}'$  and iterate.

Note that if a 4-wheel is found, then clearly  $G$  is not even-hole-free. (1) holds by the construction of the algorithm (note that, as was first observed by Chvátal [15], a graph has a star cutset if and only if it has a dominated node or a full star cutset). (2) holds by Lemma 2.6, 2.7 and 2.8.

We prove (3) by showing that the number of graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  is bounded by the number of pairs of vertices at distance at least 3 in  $G$ . Let  $S$  be a full star cutset of a graph  $F$ , and

let  $F_1, \dots, F_m$  be the blocks of decomposition. Let  $u$  and  $v$  be two vertices of  $F$  that are at distance at least 3 in  $G$  (and hence in  $F$ ). The pair of vertices  $\{u, v\}$  cannot be contained in two different blocks of decomposition, since otherwise they would both have to be in  $S$ , but since  $S$  is a star, all vertices of  $S$  are at distance at most 2. Therefore, no pair of vertices that are at distance at least 3 in  $G$  can be contained in different graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$ .

Finding a dominated node, or finding a full star cutset and constructing blocks of decomposition can be done in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^3)$ . For a given full star cutset  $S = N[x]$ , checking whether there exists a decomposable 4-wheel can be done in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^8)$  as follows: let  $C_1, \dots, C_k$  be the connected components of  $G \setminus S$ ; for every 4-tuple  $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ , where  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} \subseteq N(x)$  and  $G[\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}]$  consists of exactly two edges,  $x_1x_2$  and  $x_3x_4$ ; and for every 2-tuple  $(C_i, C_j)$ , where  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  and  $i \neq j$ ; check whether  $x_1$  and  $x_4$  both have a neighbor in the same connected component of  $C_i \setminus (N(x_2) \cup N(x_3))$ , and whether  $x_2$  and  $x_3$  both have a neighbor in the same connected component of  $C_j \setminus (N(x_1) \cup N(x_4))$ . All this is performed at most  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^2)$  times, giving  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$  time complexity.  $\square$

## 2.2 2-join decomposition

In this section we decompose a clean graph that has no star cutset using 2-join decompositions, without creating any new star cutsets.

Let  $V_1|V_2$  be a 2-join with special sets  $(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , let  $\mathcal{P}_i$  be the family of chordless paths  $P = x_1, \dots, x_n$  where  $x_1 \in A_i$ ,  $x_n \in B_i$  and  $x_j \in V_i \setminus (A_i \cup B_i)$  for  $2 \leq j \leq n-1$ .

The *blocks of a 2-join decomposition* are graphs  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  defined as follows. Block  $G_1$  consists of the subgraph of  $G$  induced by node set  $V_1$  plus a *marker path*  $P_2 = a_2, \dots, b_2$  that is chordless and satisfies the following properties. Node  $a_2$  is adjacent to all nodes in  $A_1$ , node  $b_2$  is adjacent to all nodes in  $B_1$  and these are the only adjacencies between  $P_2$  and the nodes of  $V_1$ . Furthermore, let  $Q \in \mathcal{P}_2$ . The marker path  $P_2$  has length 3 if  $Q$  is of odd length, and length 4 otherwise. Block  $G_2$  is defined similarly.

**Theorem 2.10** [19] *Let  $G$  be a graph that does not contain a 4-hole. Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be the blocks of a 2-join decomposition of  $G$ .  $G$  is even-hole-free if and only if  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are even-hole-free. Furthermore, if  $G$  does not have a star cutset, then neither do  $G_1$  and  $G_2$ .*

**Theorem 2.11** *There exists an algorithm with the following specifications:*

*Input* : A connected graph  $G$  that does not have a 4-hole nor a star cutset.

*Output* : Either an even hole of  $G$ , or a list  $\mathcal{L}$  of graphs with the following properties:

(1) The graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  do not contain a 4-hole, a star cutset nor a 2-join.

(2)  $G$  is even-hole-free if and only if all graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  are even-hole-free.

(3) The number of graphs in  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|)$ .

*Running* :  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^8)$ .

*Time*

*Proof:* The algorithm is as follows. Initialize  $\mathcal{L} = \emptyset$  and  $\mathcal{L}' = \{G\}$ , and perform the following iterative step. If  $\mathcal{L}' = \emptyset$ , then stop. Otherwise, remove a graph  $F$  from  $\mathcal{L}'$ . If  $F$  does not have a 2-join, then add  $F$  to  $\mathcal{L}$  and iterate. Otherwise, let  $V_1|V_2$  be a 2-join of  $F$ . Construct the blocks of the 2-join decomposition of  $F$ , say  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ . For  $i = 1, 2$ , if  $|V_i| \leq 7$ , then check directly whether  $F_i$  contains an even hole. If it does, output this result and stop, and otherwise discard  $F_i$ . If  $|V_i| > 7$ , add  $F_i$  to  $\mathcal{L}'$ , and iterate.

By constructing blocks of decomposition we do not create any 4-holes, and by Theorem 2.10 we do not create any star cutsets. So by the construction of the algorithm, (1) holds. (2) holds by Theorem 2.10.

In [8] and [19] it is shown how with this construction of the algorithm (3) holds.

Finding a 2-join takes time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^7)$  using the crude implementation in [19], and this algorithm is applied at most  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|)$  times, yielding an overall complexity of  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^8)$ .  $\square$

### 2.3 Recognition Algorithm

**Theorem 2.12** *There exists an algorithm with the following specifications:*

*Input* : A graph  $G$ .

*Output* : *EVEN-HOLE-FREE* when  $G$  is even-hole-free, and *NOT EVEN-HOLE-FREE* otherwise.

*Running Time* :  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{19})$ .

*Proof:* Consider the following algorithm:

**Step 1:** Test whether  $G$  contains a short 4-wheel, a theta, or a 4-hole. If it does, then output NOT EVEN-HOLE-FREE and stop.

**Step 2:** Apply algorithm from Theorem 2.5, and let  $\mathcal{L}_1$  be the output family of graphs.

**Step 3:** Let  $\mathcal{L}_2 = \emptyset$ . For every graph in  $\mathcal{L}_1$ , apply the algorithm from Theorem 2.9. If the graph is identified as not being even-hole-free, then output the same and stop. Otherwise merge the output family of graphs with  $\mathcal{L}_2$ .

**Step 4:** Let  $\mathcal{L}_3 = \emptyset$ . For every graph in  $\mathcal{L}_2$ , apply the algorithm from Theorem 2.11. If the graph is identified as not being even-hole-free, then output the same and stop. Otherwise merge the output family of graphs with  $\mathcal{L}_3$ .

**Step 5:** Check whether every graph in  $\mathcal{L}_3$  is an extended clique tree. If some is not then output NOT EVEN-HOLE-FREE. Otherwise, for each graph in  $\mathcal{L}_3$  check whether it contains an even hole. If some does, then output NOT EVEN-HOLE-FREE, and otherwise output EVEN-HOLE-FREE.



The correctness of the algorithm follows from Corollary 1.3. Testing whether a graph contains a short 4-wheel or a 4-hole can be done by brute force in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^9)$ . Testing whether a graph contains a theta can be done in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{11})$  [12]. So Step 1 can be implemented to run in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{11})$ .

By Theorem 2.5, Step 2 can be implemented to run in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{10})$  and  $|\mathcal{L}_1| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^9)$ . By Theorem 2.9 and since  $|\mathcal{L}_1| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^9)$ , Step 3 can be implemented to run in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{19})$  and  $|\mathcal{L}_2| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{11})$ . By Theorem 2.11 and since  $|\mathcal{L}_2| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{11})$  Step 4 can be implemented to run in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{19})$  and  $|\mathcal{L}_3| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{12})$ .

It is easy to see that in a clique tree there is at most one chordless path between any pair of vertices. So if  $G \setminus x$  is a clique tree, then to determine whether  $G$  contains an even hole we need only test for every pair of neighbors of  $x$  whether the chordless path between them in  $G \setminus x$  contains no other neighbor of  $x$  and is of even length. Similarly one can test whether an extended clique tree contains an even hole. So, since  $|\mathcal{L}_3| = \mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{12})$ , Step 5 can be implemented to run in time  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{17})$ . Therefore the overall running time is  $\mathcal{O}(|V(G)|^{19})$ .  $\square$

### 3 Appendices to a hole

Let  $H$  be a hole of a graph  $G$ . A chordless path  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus H$  is an *appendix* of  $H$  (see Figure 5) if no node of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , and one of the following holds:

- (i)  $k = 1$  and  $(H, p_1)$  is a bug  $(N(p_1) \cap V(H) = \{u_1, u_2, u\})$ , such that  $u_1 u_2$  is an edge), or
- (ii)  $k > 1$ ,  $p_1$  has exactly two neighbors  $u_1$  and  $u_2$  in  $H$ ,  $u_1 u_2$  is an edge,  $p_k$  has a single neighbor  $u$  in  $H$ , and  $u \notin \{u_1, u_2\}$ .

Nodes  $u_1, u_2, u$  are called the *attachments* of appendix  $P$  to  $H$ . We say that  $u_1 u_2$  is the *edge-attachment* and  $u$  is the *node-attachment*.

Let  $H'_P$  (resp.  $H''_P$ ) be the  $u_1 u$ -subpath (resp.  $u_2 u$ -subpath) of  $H$  that does not contain  $u_2$  (resp.  $u_1$ ).  $H'_P$  and  $H''_P$  are called the *sectors* of  $H$  w.r.t.  $P$ .

Let  $Q$  be another appendix of  $H$ , with edge attachment  $v_1 v_2$  and node-attachment  $v$ . Appendices  $P$  and  $Q$  are said to be *crossing* if one sector of  $H$  w.r.t.  $P$  contains  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , say  $H'_P$  does, and  $v \in V(H''_P) \setminus \{u\}$ .

**Lemma 3.1** *Assume that  $G$  is a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be an appendix of a hole  $H$ , with edge-attachment  $u_1 u_2$  and node-attachment  $u$ , where  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u_1$  and  $u_2$ . Let  $H'_P$  (resp.  $H''_P$ ) be the sector of  $H$  w.r.t.  $P$  that contains  $u_1$  (resp.  $u_2$ ). Let  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  be a chordless path in  $G \setminus H$  such that  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H'_P$ ,  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H''_P$ , no node of  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$  is adjacent to a node of  $H$  and one of the following holds:*

- (i)  $l = 1$ ,  $q_1$  is not adjacent to  $u$ , and if  $u_1$  (resp.  $u_2$ ) is the unique neighbor of  $q_1$  in  $H'_P$  (resp.  $H''_P$ ), then  $q_1$  is not adjacent to  $u_2$  (resp.  $u_1$ ) nor  $p_1$ .
- (ii)  $l > 1$ ,  $N(q_1) \cap V(H) \subseteq V(H'_P) \setminus \{u\}$ ,  $N(q_l) \cap V(H) \subseteq V(H''_P) \setminus \{u\}$ ,  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H'_P \setminus \{u_1\}$ , and  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H''_P \setminus \{u_2\}$ .

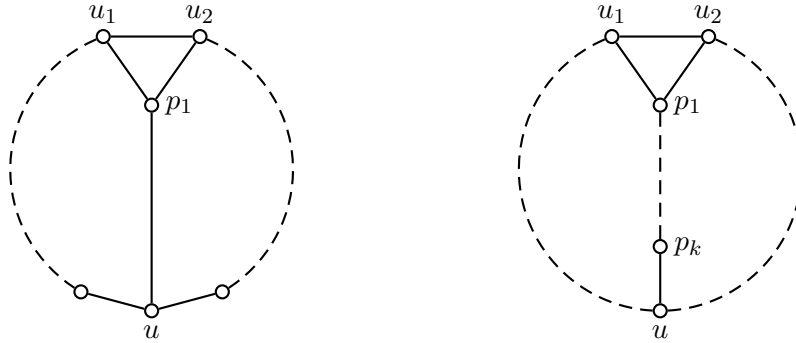


Figure 5: An appendix  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  of a hole  $H$ , with edge-attachment  $u_1u_2$  and node-attachment  $u$ .

Then  $Q$  is also an appendix of  $H$  and its node-attachment is adjacent to  $u$ . Furthermore, no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ .

*Proof:* Let  $u'_1$  (resp.  $u'_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $q_1$  in  $H'_P$  that is closest to  $u$  (resp.  $u_1$ ). Let  $u''_1$  (resp.  $u''_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $q_l$  in  $H''_P$  that is closest to  $u$  (resp.  $u_2$ ). Note that either  $u'_1 \neq u_1$  or  $u''_1 \neq u_2$ . Let  $S'_1$  (resp.  $S'_2$ ) be the  $u'_1u$ -subpath (resp.  $u'_2u_1$ -subpath) of  $H'_P$ , and let  $S''_1$  (resp.  $S''_2$ ) be the  $u''_1u$ -subpath (resp.  $u''_2u_2$ -subpath) of  $H''_P$ . Let  $H'$  (resp.  $H''$ ) be the hole induced by  $H'_P \cup P$  (resp.  $H''_P \cup P$ ).

First suppose that  $l = 1$ . Note that  $q_1$  cannot be coincident with a node of  $P$ . Suppose  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $P$ . Note that  $q_1$  is not adjacent to  $u$ , and if  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $p_1$ , then  $u'_1 \neq u_1$  and  $u''_1 \neq u_2$ . But then  $P \cup S'_1 \cup S''_1 \cup q_1$  contains a  $3PC(q_1, u)$ . So  $q_1$  has no neighbor in  $P$ . Since  $H \cup q_1$  cannot induce a  $3PC(u'_1, u''_1)$ ,  $q_1$  has at least three neighbors in  $H$ . Since  $(H, q_1)$  cannot be an even wheel, w.l.o.g.  $q_1$  has an odd number of neighbors in  $H'_P$  and an even number of neighbors in  $H''_P$ . Since  $H'' \cup q_1$  cannot induce a  $3PC(u''_1, u''_2)$  nor an even wheel with center  $q_1$ ,  $u''_1u''_2$  is an edge, and thus  $q_1$  has exactly two neighbors in  $H''_P$ . Since  $H'' \cup S'_2 \cup q_1$  cannot induce an even wheel with center  $u_2$  (when  $u''_2 = u_2$ ) nor a  $3PC(p_1u_1u_2, q_1u''_1u''_2)$  (when  $u''_2 \neq u_2$ ),  $u'_2$  is adjacent to  $u$ , and the lemma holds.

Now suppose that  $l > 1$ . So  $u'_1 \neq u_1$  and  $u''_1 \neq u_2$ . Not both  $q_1$  and  $q_l$  can have a single neighbor in  $H$ , since otherwise  $H \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(u'_1, u''_1)$ . W.l.o.g.  $u''_1 \neq u''_2$ .

Suppose that  $u''_1u''_2$  is not an edge. A node of  $P$  must be adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ , else  $H'' \cup Q \cup S'_1$  contains a  $3PC(q_l, u)$ . Note that no node of  $\{q_1, q_l\}$  is coincident with a node of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$ , and if a node of  $Q$  is coincident with a node of  $P$ , then a node of  $Q$  is also adjacent to a node of  $P$ . Let  $q_i$  be the node of  $Q$  with highest index that has a neighbor in  $P$ . (Note that  $q_i$  is not coincident with a node of  $P$ ). Let  $p_j$  be the node of  $P$  with highest index adjacent to  $q_i$ . If  $j > 1$  and  $i > 1$ , then  $H \cup \{p_j, \dots, p_k, q_i, \dots, q_l\}$  contains a  $3PC(q_l, u)$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $S'_1 \cup S''_1 \cup Q \cup \{p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, u)$ . So  $i > 1$ , and hence  $j = 1$ . If  $i < l$ , then  $S''_1 \cup S''_2 \cup P \cup \{q_i, \dots, q_l\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, q_l)$ . So  $i = l$ . Since  $H \cup q_l$  cannot induce a  $3PC(u''_1, u''_2)$ ,  $(H, q_l)$  is a wheel. But then one of the wheels  $(H, q_l)$  or  $(H'', q_l)$  must be even. Therefore  $u''_1u''_2$  is an edge, and thus  $q_l$  has exactly two neighbors in  $H''_P$ .

Suppose that  $u'_1 \neq u'_2$ . Then by symmetry,  $u'_1u'_2$  is an edge, and hence  $H \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(q_1u'_1u'_2, q_lu''_1u''_2)$ . Therefore  $u'_1 = u'_2$ , i.e.  $Q$  is an appendix of  $H$ . Note that by definition

of  $Q$ ,  $u'_1 \notin \{u_1, u\}$ .

Suppose that a node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . Let  $q_i$  be the node of  $Q$  with highest index adjacent to a node of  $P$ , and let  $p_j$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to  $q_i$ . If  $i > 1$  and  $j < k$ , then  $H \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_j, q_i, \dots, q_l\}$  induces an even wheel with center  $u_2$  (when  $u''_2 = u_2$ ) or a  $3PC(p_1 u_1 u_2, q_l u'_1 u''_2)$  (when  $u''_2 \neq u_2$ ). If  $i = 1$ , then  $P \cup Q \cup S'_1 \cup S''_1$  contains a  $3PC(q_1, u)$ . So  $i > 1$ , and hence  $j = k$ .

If  $p_k$  has a unique neighbor in  $Q$ , then  $Q \cup S'_1 \cup S''_1 \cup p_k$  induces a  $3PC(q_i, u)$ . So  $p_k$  has more than one neighbor in  $Q$ .

Suppose that  $k = 1$ . Then either  $S'_2 \cup S''_2 \cup Q \cup p_1$  or  $S'_1 \cup S''_1 \cup Q \cup p_1$  induces an even wheel with center  $p_1$ . So  $k > 1$ .

Let  $T'$  (resp.  $T''$ ) be the hole induced by  $S'_1 \cup S''_1 \cup Q$  (resp.  $S'_2 \cup S''_2 \cup Q$ ). If both  $(T', p_k)$  and  $(T'', p_k)$  are wheels, then one of them is even. So  $p_k$  has exactly two neighbors in  $Q$ . Since  $T'' \cup p_k$  cannot induce a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap Q = \{q_i, q_{i-1}\}$ . (Note that  $q_{i-1}$  is not coincident with a node of  $P$ , since  $j = k$ ). If no node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ , then  $T'' \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(p_1 u_1 u_2, p_k q_i q_{i-1})$ . So a node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ . Let  $p_t$  be such a node with lowest index. Let  $q_s$  be the node of  $Q$  with highest index adjacent to  $p_t$ . If  $t \neq k - 1$  then  $H''_P \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_t, p_k, q_s, \dots, q_l\}$  induces an even wheel with center  $q_l$  or a  $3PC(q_l u''_1 u''_2, p_k q_i q_{i-1})$ . So  $t = k - 1$ , i.e.  $p_k$  and  $p_{k-1}$  are the only nodes of  $P$  that have a neighbor in  $Q$ . If  $s \neq 1$  then  $(H \setminus S''_2) \cup P \cup \{q_s, \dots, q_l\}$  induces an even wheel with center  $p_k$ . So  $s = 1$ . If  $i > 2$ , then  $S'_1 \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_{i-1}, p_{k-1}, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, p_k)$ . So  $i = 2$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $u'_1 u \notin E(G)$ . But then  $H \cup \{q_1, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(u'_1, u)$ .

Therefore, no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . If  $u'_1 u$  is not an edge, then  $(H \setminus S''_2) \cup P \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(u'_1, u)$ . Therefore  $u'_1 u$  is an edge.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.2** *Assume that  $G$  is a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be an appendix of a hole  $H$ , with edge-attachment  $u_1 u_2$  and node-attachment  $u$ , with  $p_1$  adjacent to  $u_1, u_2$ . Let  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  be another appendix of  $H$ , with edge-attachment  $v_1 v_2$  and node-attachment  $v$ , with  $q_1$  adjacent to  $v_1, v_2$ . If  $P$  and  $Q$  are crossing, then one of the following holds:*

- (i)  $uv$  is an edge,
- (ii)  $u \in \{v_1, v_2\}$  and  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $P$ , or
- (iii)  $v \in \{u_1, u_2\}$  and  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ .

*Proof:* Let  $H'_P$  (resp.  $H''_P$ ) be the sector of  $H$  w.r.t.  $P$  that contains  $u_1$  (resp.  $u_2$ ). W.l.o.g.  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq H'_P$  and  $v_1$  is the neighbor of  $q_1$  in  $H'_P$  that is closer to  $u_1$ . Assume  $uv$  is not an edge.

By Lemma 3.1 either  $v_2 = u$  or  $u_2 = v$ . W.l.o.g. assume that  $v_2 = u$ . Let  $S_1$  (resp.  $S_2$ ) be the  $uv$ -subpath (resp.  $u_2 v$ -subpath) of  $H''_P$ . A node of  $P$  must be coincident with or adjacent to a node of  $Q$ , else  $H'_P \cup S_2 \cup P \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(p_1 u_1 u_2, q_1 v_1 u)$  (when  $u_1 \neq v_1$ ) or an even wheel with center  $u_1$  (when  $u_1 = v_1$ ). Note that no node of  $\{q_1, q_l\}$  is coincident with a node of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$ . Let  $q_i$  be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $P$ . (So  $q_i$  is not coincident with a node of  $P$ ). Let  $p_j$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to  $q_i$ . If  $i = 1$ , then (ii) holds. So assume that  $i > 1$ .

If  $j < k$  and  $i < l$ , then  $H \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_j, q_1, \dots, q_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_1 u_1 u_2, q_1 v_1 u)$  or an even wheel with center  $u_1$ . So either  $j = k$  or  $i = l$ .

Suppose that  $j = k$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap Q = q_i$ , then  $S_1 \cup Q \cup p_k$  induces a  $3PC(u, q_i)$ . So  $p_k$  has more than one neighbor in  $Q$ . Let  $T'$  (resp.  $T''$ ) be the hole induced by  $S_1 \cup Q$  (resp.  $(H \setminus (S_1 \setminus v)) \cup Q$ ). Note that  $(T', p_k)$  is a wheel. If  $(T'', p_k)$  is also a wheel, then one of these two wheels must be even. So  $(T'', p_k)$  is not a wheel, and hence  $k > 1$  and  $p_k$  has exactly two neighbors in  $Q$ .  $N(p_k) \cap Q = \{q_i, q_{i+1}\}$ , else  $T'' \cup p_k$  induces a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ . But then  $H'_P \cup S_2 \cup Q \cup p_k$  induces a  $3PC(q_1 v_1 u, p_k q_i q_{i+1})$ .

So  $j < k$ , and hence  $i = l$ . In particular,  $q_l$  is the only node of  $Q$  that has a neighbor in  $P$ . If either  $j > 1$  or  $v \neq u_2$ , then  $S_1 \cup Q \cup \{p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a  $3PC(u, q_l)$ . So  $j = 1$  and  $v = u_2$ , and hence (iii) holds.  $\square$

## 4 Proper wheels

A *bug* is a wheel with three sectors, exactly one of which is short. A *twin* wheel is a wheel with exactly two short sectors and one long sector. A *proper* wheel is a wheel that is neither a bug nor a twin wheel. A wheel  $(H, x)$  is a *universal* wheel, if  $x$  is adjacent to all nodes of  $H$ . See Figure 6.

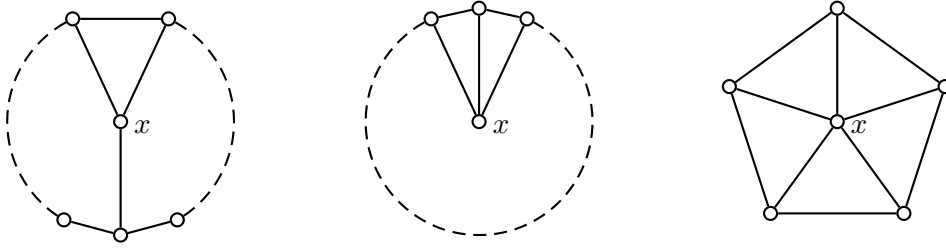


Figure 6: A bug, a twin wheel and a universal wheel with center  $x$ .

**Theorem 4.1** [33] *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a universal wheel, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

**Theorem 4.2** [3] *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a proper wheel that is not a universal wheel, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

Theorem 4.2 was proved by us and in [3] independently and at the same time. Since [3] is already published, we do not include our proof of Theorem 4.2 here. We also note that in [3], the statement of Theorem 4.2 is for even-hole-free graphs, but since in their proof, to obtain the decomposition they only use the exclusion of 4-holes, even-wheels,  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ 's and  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ 's, they actually prove the above stated version.

These two theorems imply the following result.

**Theorem 4.3** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a proper wheel, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

## 5 Nodes adjacent to a $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ and crossings

Throughout this section  $\Sigma$  denotes a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$ . The three paths of  $\Sigma$  are denoted by  $P_{x_1y}, P_{x_2y}$  and  $P_{x_3y}$  (where  $P_{x_iy}$  is the path that contains  $x_i$ ). Note that at most one of the paths of  $\Sigma$  is of length 1. For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , we denote the neighbor of  $y$  in  $P_{x_iy}$  by  $y_i$ . Also let  $X = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ .

**Lemma 5.1** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not contain a proper wheel. If  $u \in V(G) \setminus V(\Sigma)$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma$ , then  $u$  is one of the following types (see Figure 7).*

- $pi$  for  $i=1,2,3$  : For some path  $P$  of  $\Sigma$ ,  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq P$  and  $|N(u) \cap V(\Sigma)| = i$ . Furthermore, if  $i \geq 2$ , then  $u$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $\Sigma$ .
- $crosspath$  : Node  $u$  has exactly three neighbors in  $\Sigma$ . For some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $u$  is adjacent to  $y_i$ , and the other two neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Sigma$  are contained in  $P_{x_jy}$ , for some  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\} \setminus \{i\}$ . Furthermore,  $V(P_{x_iy}) \cup V(P_{x_jy}) \cup \{u\}$  induces a bug with center  $u$ .
- $t2$  :  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq X$  and  $|N(u) \cap V(\Sigma)| = 2$ .
- $t3$  :  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = X$ .
- $d$  : For some  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ ,  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = \{y, y_i, y_j\}$ .
- $pseudo-twin$  of a node of  $X$  : We define a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$ :  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = \{x_2, x_3, v_1, v_2\}$ , where  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are nodes of  $P_{x_1y}$ . Furthermore, if  $\{x_1, y\} = \{v_1, v_2\}$  then  $x_2y$  and  $x_3y$  are not edges. Also if  $x_1 \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$  then  $v_1v_2$  is an edge, and either  $y \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$  or  $x_2y$  and  $x_3y$  are not edges. Pseudo-twins of  $x_2$  and  $x_3$  are defined symmetrically.
- $pseudo-twin$  of  $y$  :  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = \{y, v_1, v_2, v_3\}$ , where for  $i = 1, 2, 3$   $v_i$  is a node of  $P_{x_iy} \setminus \{y\}$ , at least two of  $yv_1, yv_2, yv_3$  are edges, and  $|N(u) \cap X| \leq 1$ .
- $s1$  :  $\Sigma$  is a bug, where say  $x_iy$  is an edge. Node  $u$  is adjacent to  $x_i$ , and for some  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\} \setminus \{i\}$ , the nodes of  $N(u) \cap (V(\Sigma) \setminus \{x_i\})$  are contained in  $P_{x_jy} \setminus \{y\}$ . Furthermore,  $V(P_{x_iy}) \cup V(P_{x_jy}) \cup \{u\}$  induces a twin wheel.
- $s2$  : For distinct  $i, j, k \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $\Sigma$  is a bug such that  $x_iy$  is an edge, and  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = \{x_i, x_j, y, y_k\}$ .

*Proof:* For  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ , let  $H_{ij}$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_iy} \cup P_{x_jy}$ . We now consider the following three cases.

**Case 1:**  $|N(u) \cap X| \leq 1$ .

If for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_i y}$ , then  $u$  is of type p1, p2 or p3, else there is a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$  or a proper wheel. So assume w.l.o.g that  $u$  has neighbors in both  $P_{x_1 y} \setminus y$  and  $P_{x_2 y} \setminus y$ , and that it is not adjacent to  $x_3$ .

Suppose  $u$  is not adjacent to  $y$ . Note that  $P_{x_3 y}$  is an appendix of  $H_{12}$ . By Lemma 3.1 applied to  $H_{12}$ ,  $P_{x_3 y}$  and  $u$ , node  $u$  is also an appendix of  $H_{12}$  and its node-attachment is w.l.o.g.  $y_1$ . Furthermore, no node of  $P_{x_3 y}$  is adjacent to  $u$ , and hence  $u$  is a crosspath of  $\Sigma$ .

Now assume that  $u$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $(H_{12}, u)$  must be a bug or a twin wheel. Suppose  $(H_{12}, u)$  is a twin wheel. If  $u$  has no neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ , then  $u$  is of type d. So assume  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ . Then  $(H_{23}, u)$  is either a bug or a twin wheel, and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Suppose now that  $(H_{12}, u)$  is a bug. W.l.o.g  $N(u) \cap P_{x_1 y} = \{y, y_1\}$  and  $N(u) \cap P_{x_2 y} = \{y, u_1\}$ , where  $yu_1$  is not an edge. If  $u$  has no neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ , then  $H_{23} \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(y, u_1)$ . So  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ . If  $N(u) \cap P_{x_3 y} \neq \{y, y_3\}$ , then  $(H_{23}, u)$  is a proper wheel. So  $N(u) \cap P_{x_3 y} = \{y, y_3\}$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Case 2:**  $|N(u) \cap X| = 2$ .

W.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap X = \{x_1, x_2\}$ . Assume  $u$  is not of type t2. Then  $u$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus X$ . First suppose that  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_{12} \setminus \{x_1, x_2\}$ . Then  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus \{x_3, y\}$ . Since  $H_{13} \cup u$  cannot induce a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ ,  $u$  has at least two neighbors in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus \{x_3, y\}$ . Then  $(H_{13}, u)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a bug, and so  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Now we may assume that  $u$  has a neighbor in  $H_{12} \setminus \{x_1, x_2\}$ . Then  $(H_{12}, u)$  is a twin wheel or a bug. In particular,  $N(u) \cap H_{12} = \{x_1, x_2, u_1\}$ . W.l.o.g. assume that  $u_1 \in P_{x_1 y} \setminus x_1$ . Suppose  $u_1 \neq y$ . Then  $u$  cannot have a neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y}$ , since otherwise  $(\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_3\}) \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(u, y)$ . If  $x_2 y$  is not an edge, then  $(\Sigma \setminus x_1) \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_2, y)$ . So  $x_2 y$  is an edge. If  $x_1 u_1$  is not an edge, then  $H_{13} \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, u_1)$ . So  $x_1 u_1$  is an edge, and hence  $u$  is of type s1.

We may now assume that  $u_1 = y$ . Note that at least one of  $x_1 y$  or  $x_2 y$  is not an edge. W.l.o.g.  $x_2 y$  is not an edge. Node  $u$  must have a neighbor in  $P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ , else  $H_{23} \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, y)$ . So  $(H_{23}, u)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a bug. In particular,  $N(u) \cap P_{x_3 y} = \{y, y_3\}$ , and so  $u$  is of type s2 or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Case 3:**  $N(u) \cap X = X$ .

Assume  $u$  is not of type t3. Then  $u$  has a neighbor  $u_1$  in w.l.o.g.  $P_{x_1 y} \setminus x_1$ . So  $(H_{12}, u)$  is a twin wheel or a bug. Similarly,  $(H_{13}, u)$  is a twin wheel or a bug. So  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma) = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, u_1\}$ . If  $u_1 \neq y$  or  $x_2 y$  and  $x_3 y$  are not edges, then  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . So assume that  $u_1 = y$  and w.l.o.g.  $x_2 y$  is an edge. Then  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_2$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .  $\square$

**Remark 5.2** *If a node  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $X$ , say  $x_1$ , w.r.t. a  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1 x_2 x_3, y)$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus \{x_1\}) \cup \{u\}$  contains a  $\Sigma' = 3PC(ux_2 x_3, y)$ . If a node  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus \{y\}) \cup \{u\}$  contains a  $\Sigma' = 3PC(x_1 x_2 x_3, u)$ . If a node  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , then  $\Sigma \cup \{u\}$  contains a  $\Sigma' = 3PC(x_1 x_2 x_3, y)$  that contains  $u$ . We say that in all these cases  $\Sigma'$  is obtained by substituting  $u$  into  $\Sigma$ .*

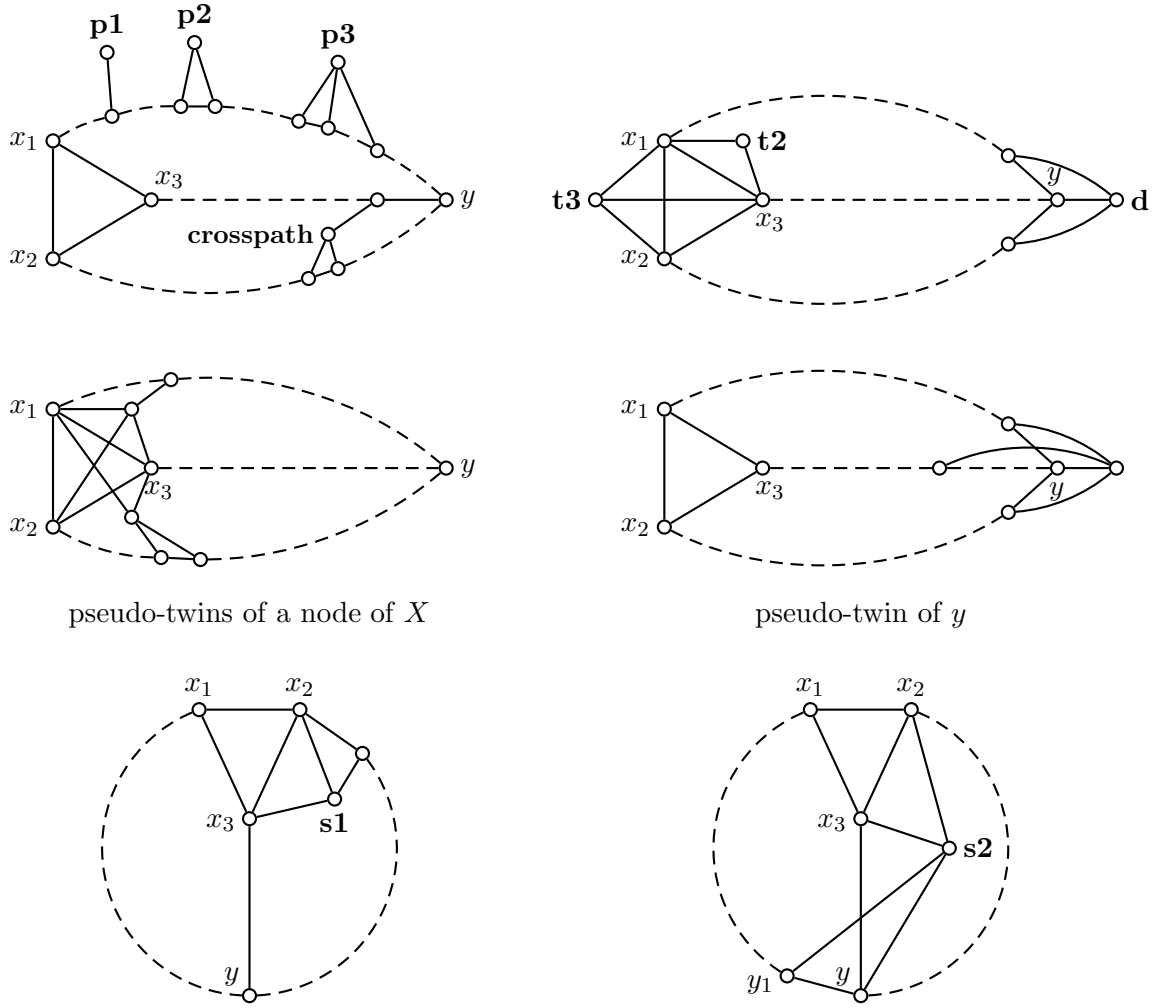


Figure 7: Different types of nodes adjacent to a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$ .

A node  $u$  adjacent to  $\Sigma$  is further classified as follows (see Figure 8).

- Type p : Node  $u$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .
- Type p3t : Node  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  and  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma)$  induces a path of length 2.
- Type p3b : Node  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  and  $N(u) \cap V(\Sigma)$  does not induce a path of length 2.
- Type dd : Node  $u$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  such that if  $\Sigma$  is a bug, then  $u$  is not adjacent to its center.
- Type dc : Node  $u$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , where  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $u$  is adjacent to its center.

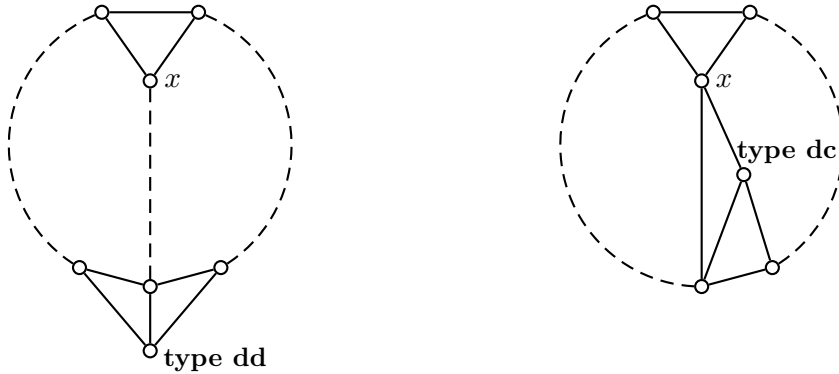


Figure 8: Different versions of a type d node w.r.t a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ .

A *crossing* of  $\Sigma$  is a chordless path  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus \Sigma$  such that either  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is a crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ ; or  $k = 1$ ,  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $p_1$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ ; or  $k > 1$  and for some  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ ,  $N(p_1) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq V(P_{x_i y})$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq V(P_{x_j y})$ ,  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $V(P_{x_i y}) \setminus \{y\}$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $V(P_{x_j y}) \setminus \{y\}$ , and no node of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma$ .

We now define three special types of crossings.

A crossing  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  of  $\Sigma$  is called a *hat* if  $k > 1$ ,  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  are both of type p1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to different nodes of  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  (see Figure 9).

Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a crossing of  $\Sigma$  such that one of the following holds:



- (i)  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is a crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , say  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $y_i$  for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ , and it has two more neighbors in  $P_{x_j y} \setminus \{y\}$ , for some  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\} \setminus \{i\}$ .
- (ii)  $k = 1$ ,  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $p_1$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , such that for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$  and for some  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\} \setminus \{i\}$ ,  $x_i y$  is an edge and  $N(p_1) \cap \{x_1, x_2, x_3\} = \{x_i, x_j\}$ .
- (iii)  $k > 1$ ,  $p_1$  is of type p1 and  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $y_i$ , and for some  $j \in \{1, 2, 3\} \setminus \{i\}$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq V(P_{x_j y}) \setminus \{y\}$ .

Such a path  $P$  is called a  $y_i$ -crosspath of  $\Sigma$ . We also say that  $P$  is a *crosspath* from  $y_i$  to  $P_{x_j y}$ . If say  $x_3 y$  is an edge, then  $\Sigma$  induces a bug  $(H, x)$ , where  $x = x_3 = y_3$ . In this case, the  $y_3$ -crosspath (or  $x$ -crosspath) of  $\Sigma$ , is also called the *center-crosspath* of the bug  $(H, x)$  (see Figure 10).

Suppose that  $\Sigma$  is a bug. A crossing  $P$  of  $\Sigma$  is an *ear* if  $k > 1$ ,  $p_1$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to the center of bug  $\Sigma$ , and  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $y$  (see Figure 9).

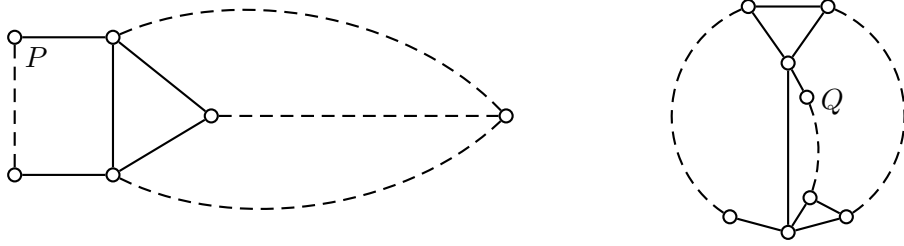


Figure 9: A hat  $P$  and an ear  $Q$  of a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ .

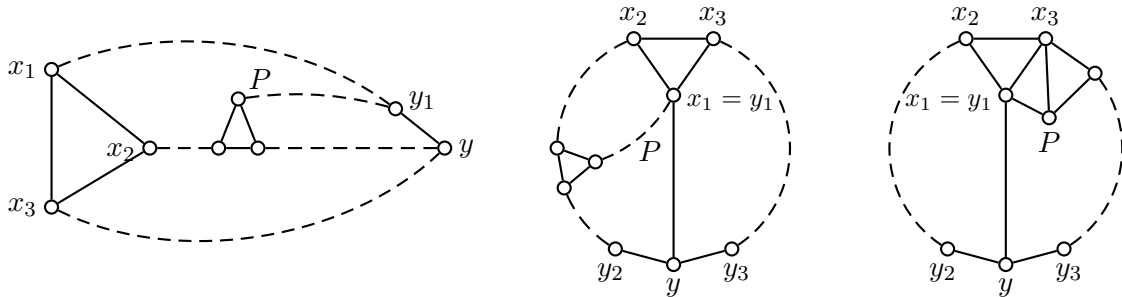


Figure 10: A  $y_1$ -crosspath  $P$  of a  $3PC(x_1 x_2 x_3, y)$ . When  $x_1 = y_1$ ,  $P$  is also a center-crosspath of a bug.

We next prove the following sequence of decompositions. The order in which these decompositions are obtained is of crucial importance.

**Theorem 5.3** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a bug with a center-crosspath then  $G$  has a star cutset. In particular, if  $G$  has no star cutset, then no node is of type s1 w.r.t. a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ .*

**Theorem 5.4** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

**Theorem 5.5** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a bug with an ear, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

**Theorem 5.6** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a bug with a type s2 node, then  $G$  has a star cutset.*

We prove Theorems 5.3, 5.5 and 5.6 in Section 6. We close this section by proving Theorem 5.4 (assuming Theorem 5.3 to be true). But first we prove a useful lemma about crosspaths.

**Lemma 5.7** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not contain a proper wheel. Then  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  of  $G$  can have a crosspath from at most one of the nodes  $y_1, y_2, y_3$ .*

*Proof:* Suppose not and let  $P = u_1, \dots, u_n$  be a  $y_1$ -crosspath and  $Q = v_1, \dots, v_m$  a  $y_2$ -crosspath. Let  $u', u''$  (resp.  $v', v''$ ) be adjacent neighbors of  $u_n$  (resp.  $v_m$ ) in  $\Sigma$ . Note that by definition of a crosspath,  $y$  does not coincide with any of the nodes  $u', u'', v', v''$ . It suffices to consider the following three cases.

**Case 1:**  $u', u'' \in P_{x_2y}$  and  $v', v'' \in P_{x_1y}$ .

Note that in this case neither  $x_1y$  nor  $x_2y$  can be an edge and hence neither  $u_1$  nor  $v_1$  can be of type s1 w.r.t  $\Sigma$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y}$ . Then  $P$  and  $Q$  are crossing appendices of  $H$  and their node-attachments are not adjacent. So by Lemma 3.2, w.l.o.g.  $y_1 \in \{v', v''\}$  and  $v_m$  has a neighbor in  $P$ .

W.l.o.g.  $u'$  is the neighbor of  $u_n$  in  $P_{x_2y}$  that is closer to  $x_2$ . Let  $R'$  (resp.  $R''$ ) be the subpath of  $P_{x_2y}$  with endnodes  $u'$  (resp.  $u''$ ) and  $x_2$  (resp.  $y$ ). Since there is no 4-hole,  $m > 1$ . Node  $v_m$  has a unique neighbor in  $P$ , else  $(P_{x_1y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup R' \cup v_m$  induces a proper wheel with center  $v_m$ . The neighbor of  $v_m$  in  $P$  is  $u_1$ , else  $P \cup R'' \cup \{y_1, v_m\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, \cdot)$ . But then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_3y} \cup R'' \cup P \cup v_m$  induces an even wheel with center  $y_1$ .

**Case 2:**  $u', u'' \in P_{x_3y}$  and  $v', v'' \in P_{x_3y}$ .

Note that  $x_3y$  is not an edge, and at most one of  $x_1y, x_2y$  is an edge. Suppose there exists a path from  $y_1$  to  $y_2$  in  $P \cup Q \cup (P_{x_3y} \setminus \{x_3, y_3, y\}) \cup \{y_1, y_2\}$ , and let  $R$  be a shortest such path. Then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup R$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, y_2)$ . So no such path exists. In particular, no node of  $P$  is adjacent or coincident with a node of  $Q$ , and  $x_3y_3$  is an edge. In particular, since there is no 4-hole,  $\Sigma$  cannot be a bug. But then  $(\Sigma \cup P \cup Q) \setminus y$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_3$ .

**Case 3:**  $u', u'' \in P_{x_3y}$  and  $v', v'' \in P_{x_1y}$ .

Note that  $x_1y$  is not an edge and hence  $u_1$  is not of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y}$ . Let  $P'$  be the shortest path between  $y_1$  and  $x_3$  in  $P \cup (P_{x_3y} \setminus y) \cup y_1$ . Suppose that  $v_1$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Then  $x_2y$  is an edge. If  $v_1$  has no neighbor in  $P$ , then  $P' \cup (P_{x_1y} \setminus y) \cup \{x_2, v_1\}$  induces an even wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $v_1$  has a neighbor in  $P$  and let  $u_i$  be such a neighbor with lowest index. Note that since  $\{x_1, y_1, x_2, y\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $v_1$  is not adjacent to  $y_1$ . But then  $(H \setminus x_1) \cup \{v_1, u_1, \dots, u_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, v_1)$ . Therefore  $v_1$  is not of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , and hence  $P'$  and  $Q$  are crossing appendices of  $H$ . Since  $x_3$

does not have a neighbor in  $Q$ , by Lemma 3.2 applied to  $H$ ,  $Q$  and  $P'$ ,  $y_1 \in \{v', v''\}$  and  $v_m$  has a neighbor in  $P$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P_{x_1y} \setminus y$ . Then  $(H', v_m)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a twin wheel or a bug. If  $(H', v_m)$  is a bug, then  $P \cup (P_{x_3y} \setminus x_3) \cup \{y_1, y, v_m\}$  contains a  $3PC(y_1, \cdot)$ . So  $(H', v_m)$  is a twin wheel. In particular,  $u_1$  is the unique neighbor of  $v_m$  in  $P$ . Since  $\{v_m, y_1, y, y_2\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $m > 1$ . But then  $(\Sigma \setminus x_3) \cup P \cup v_m$  contains an even wheel with center  $y_1$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 5.4:* Assume  $G$  contains a  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  with a hat  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$ , but  $G$  does not have a star cutset. By Theorems 4.3 and 5.3,  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel nor a bug with center-crosspath. For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , let  $x'_i$  be the neighbor of  $x_i$  in  $P_{x_iy}$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$  and  $p_k$  to  $x_2$ . Since  $S = N[x_1] \setminus \{p_1, x'_1\}$  is not a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  from  $P$  to  $\Sigma \setminus S$  in  $G \setminus S$ . We may assume w.l.o.g. that  $P$  and  $Q$  are chosen so that  $|P \cup Q|$  is minimized.

By Lemma 5.1 and definition of  $Q$ , and since  $G$  does not contain a bug with a center-crosspath,  $q_l$  is of type p, d, s2 or crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$  or  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_j$ ) be the node of  $P$  with lowest (resp. highest) index adjacent to  $q_1$ . Note that  $x_1$  has no neighbor in  $Q$ ,  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ , and the only nodes of  $\Sigma$  that may have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$  are  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ . If  $x_2$  or  $x_3$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ , then let  $q_t$  be such a neighbor with lowest index. Let  $R$  be a chordless path from  $x_1$  to  $q_l$  in  $G[(\Sigma \setminus \{x_2, x_3\}) \cup q_l]$  (note that such a path exists since  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ ).

**Case 1:**  $i = k$ .

Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $R \cup P \cup Q$ . Since  $H \cup x_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$  nor a proper wheel,  $(H, x_2)$  must be a bug. In particular,  $N(x_2) \cap Q = q_1$  and  $R$  does not contain  $x'_2$ . Node  $x_3$  cannot have a neighbor in  $Q$ , since otherwise  $Q \cup P \cup \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  would contain a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . In particular,  $q_l$  is not of type s2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  nor is it a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . If  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_3y} \setminus y$ , then  $(P_{x_3y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup Q \cup \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $q_l$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{x_3y} \setminus y$ . In particular,  $q_l$  is not a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Suppose that  $q_l$  is of type d or crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Then  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_1y} \setminus y$  and a neighbor in  $P_{x_2y} \setminus y$ . Hence  $x_1y$  is not an edge, since by definition of  $Q$ ,  $x_1$  cannot be adjacent to  $q_l$ . Let  $R'$  be the chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $x_3$  in  $G[(\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x'_1, x_2\}) \cup q_l]$ . Then  $P \cup Q \cup R' \cup \{x_1, x_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $q_l$  is not of type d or crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , and hence  $q_l$  is of type p w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $x_1y$  is an edge. Then the neighbors of  $q_l$  in  $\Sigma$  are contained in  $P_{x_2y}$ . Since  $R$  does not contain  $x'_2$ ,  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_2y} \setminus \{x_2, x'_2\}$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $x_2$  to  $y$  in  $G[(P_{x_2y} \setminus x'_2) \cup Q]$ . Then  $P' \cup P_{x_3y} \cup x_1$  induces a bug with center  $x_1$ , and  $P$  is its center-crosspath, a contradiction. Therefore  $x_1y$  is not an edge.

If  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = x'_1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(x'_1, x_2)$ . So  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x'_1\}$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $x_3$  in  $G[(\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x'_1\}) \cup q_l]$ . Then  $P \cup P' \cup \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ .

**Case 2:**  $i < k$ .

First note that if  $l > 1$ , then either  $i = j$  or  $j = i + 1$ , since otherwise the chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $p_k$  in  $(P \setminus p_{i+1}) \cup q_1$  and  $Q \setminus q_1$  contradict the minimality of  $|P \cup Q|$ . Let  $H$  be

the hole induced by  $R \cup Q \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i\}$ .

Suppose that  $x_2$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ . Since  $H \cup x_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$  nor a proper wheel,  $(H, x_2)$  is a bug. In particular, either  $l > 1$  or  $\{x_2, x'_2\} \subseteq N(q_l) \cap \Sigma \subseteq \{x_2, x'_2, x_3\}$ . If  $j = i + 1$ , then  $p_j, \dots, p_k$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H, x_2)$ . So  $j \neq i + 1$ . If  $i = j$ , then  $P \cup Q \cup \{x_1, x_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_2, p_i)$ . So  $j > i + 1$ . But then  $l = 1$ , and hence  $\{x_2, x'_2\} \subseteq N(q_l) \cap \Sigma \subseteq \{x_2, x'_2, x_3\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 and Theorem 5.3,  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = \{x_2, x'_2\}$ . If  $x_1y$  is not an edge, then  $P_{x_2y} \cup P_{x_3y} \cup \{x_1, q_1, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $x_1y$  is an edge. But then  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1$  is its center-crosspath. Therefore  $x_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $Q$ . In particular,  $q_l$  is not of type s2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , nor a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $x_3$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ . Then paths  $p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_t$  and  $q_{t+1}, \dots, q_l$  contradict the minimality of  $|P \cup Q|$ . So  $x_3$  does not have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ .

Suppose that  $j = i + 1$ . If  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x'_1, x_2, x'_2\}$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus \{x'_1, x'_2\}) \cup P \cup Q$  contains a  $3PC(q_1 p_i p_{i+1}, x_1 x_2 x_3)$ . So  $q_l$  does not have a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x'_1, x_2, x'_2\}$ . Since  $q_l$  is not adjacent to  $x_1$  nor  $x_2$ ,  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma \subseteq \{x'_1, x'_2\}$ . If  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = x'_2$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup Q \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, x'_2)$ . If  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = x'_1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup Q \cup \{p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, x'_1)$ . So  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = \{x'_1, x'_2\}$ . By Lemma 5.1,  $q_l$  must be of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , and hence either  $x'_2 = y$  or  $x'_1 = y$ . But then  $\{x_1, x_2, x'_1, x'_2\}$  induces a 4-hole. So  $j \neq i + 1$ .

Suppose that  $i = j$ . If  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x'_1\}$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus \{x'_1, x_3\}) \cup P \cup Q$  contains a  $3PC(p_i, x_2)$ . So  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $x'_1$  and it does not have a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x'_1\}$ . Since  $\{x_1, x'_1, x_3, q_l\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $N(q_l) \cap \Sigma = x'_1$ . If  $i \neq 1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup Q \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, x'_1)$ . So  $i = 1$ . But then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup P \cup Q$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $i \neq j$ . Therefore  $j > i + 1$ , and hence  $l = 1$ .

If  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_2, x'_2, x_3\}$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus \{x'_2, x_3\}) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i, p_j, \dots, p_k, q_1\}$  contains a  $3PC(q_1, x_1)$ . So  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $x'_2$  and it has no neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x'_2, x_3\}$ . But then  $\{x_1, x_2, x'_2, p_1, \dots, p_i, p_j, \dots, p_k, q_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, x_2)$ .  $\square$

## 6 Bugs

For a bug  $(H, x)$  we use the following notation in this section. Let  $x_1, x_2, y$  be the neighbors of  $x$  in  $H$ , such that  $x_1x_2$  is an edge. Let  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) be the sector of  $(H, x)$  that contains  $y$  and  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_2$ ). Let  $y_1$  (resp.  $y_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $y$  in  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ).

*Proof of Theorem 5.3:* By Theorem 4.3 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel. Choose a bug  $(H, x)$  and its center-crosspath  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  so that  $|H \cup P|$  is minimized.

W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x$ , and let  $u_1, u_2$  be the neighbors of  $p_k$  in  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $u_1, u_2 \in H_2 \setminus y$ , and  $u_1$  is the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $H_2$  that is closer to  $y$ . We now show that  $S = N[x]$  is a star cutset separating  $H_1$  from  $H_2$ .

Assume not and let  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  be a direct connection from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$  in  $G \setminus S$ . Note that no node of  $Q$  is adjacent to  $x$ . So no node of  $Q$  is of type t3, s1, s2 nor a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2, x$  or  $y$  w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Also by Lemma 5.7, no node of  $Q$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Hence by Lemma 5.1, either (i)  $l > 1$ , and  $q_1$  and  $q_l$  are of type p, or (ii)  $l = 1$  and  $q_1$  is of type d. Suppose (ii) holds. Note that  $q_1$  cannot be coincident with a node of  $P$ . If  $q_1$

does not have a neighbor in  $P$ , then  $(H \setminus x_2) \cup P \cup \{x, q_1\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $N(q_1) \cap P \neq \emptyset$ . If  $q_1$  has more than one neighbor in  $P$ , then  $(H_2 \setminus x_2) \cup P \cup \{x, q_1\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $q_1$ , a contradiction. So  $q_1$  has a unique neighbor  $p_i$  in  $P$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $i > 1$ . But then  $H_2 \cup \{x, q_1, p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces either a  $3PC(q_1 y y_2, p_k u_1 u_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_2$ , a contradiction. So (i) holds. Furthermore,  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$  and  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$ . Also, the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$  are  $x_1, x_2, y$ . Since there is no 4-hole, every node of  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$  has a neighbor in at most one of the sets  $\{x_1, x_2\}, \{y\}$ .

**Claim 1:** *At most one of the sets  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  or  $\{y\}$  may have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ .*

*Proof of Claim 1:* Assume not. Then there is a subpath  $Q'$  of  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$  such that one endnode of  $Q'$  is adjacent to  $y$ , the other is adjacent to a node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$ , say to  $x_1$ , and no intermediate node of  $Q'$  has a neighbor in  $H$ . Then  $H_1 \cup Q' \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, y)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:**  *$q_1$  is not of type p3b.*

*Proof of Claim 2:* Assume  $q_1$  is of type p3b, and let  $H'$  be the hole of  $H \cup q_1$  that contains  $q_1, x_1, x_2, y$ . Then  $(H', x)$  is a bug. If  $q_1$  is not adjacent to a node of  $P$ , then  $(H', x)$  and  $P$  contradict the minimality of  $|H \cup P|$ . So  $q_1$  is adjacent to a node of  $P$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to  $q_1$ . Then  $H_1 \cup \{x, q_1, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  contains a  $3PC(q_1, x)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 2.

Let  $H'_1$  (resp.  $H'_2$ ) be the subpath of  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) whose one endnode is  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_2$ ), the other endnode is adjacent to  $q_1$  (resp.  $q_l$ ), and no intermediate node of  $H'_1$  (resp.  $H'_2$ ) is adjacent to  $q_1$  (resp.  $q_l$ ). Let  $v_1$  (resp.  $v_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $q_1$  in  $H_1$  that is closest to  $x_1$  (resp.  $y$ ).

By Lemma 3.1 applied to  $H, x$  and  $Q$  and Lemma 5.7, either  $y$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ , or a node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ . We now consider the following two cases.

**Case 1:** No node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ .

Then  $y$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ . Let  $q_t$  be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $y$ . By Claim 2,  $q_1$  is of type p1, p2 or p3t. We now consider the following two cases.

**Case 1.1:** No node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ .

Let  $R$  be a chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $x$  in  $(H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}) \cup P \cup \{x, q_l\}$ .

First suppose that  $q_1$  is of type p3t. If  $t \neq 1$ , then  $H_1 \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_t, x\}$  contains a  $3PC(q_1, y)$ . So  $t = 1$  and consequently  $v_2 = y$ . Suppose  $q_1$  is the unique node of  $Q$  adjacent to  $y$ . If  $N(q_l) \cap H_2 \neq \{y_2\}$ , then  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y, y_2\}$  (since  $x_2 y_2$  is not an edge, else  $\{x, y, x_2, y_2\}$  induces a 4-hole) and hence  $Q \cup R \cup H'_1 \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, x)$ . So  $N(q_l) \cap H_2 = \{y_2\}$ . But then  $(H \setminus y_1) \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, y_2)$ . So  $N(y) \cap (Q \setminus q_1) \neq \emptyset$ . If  $N(y) \cap (Q \setminus q_1) \neq \{q_2\}$  or  $N(q_l) \cap H \subseteq \{y, y_2\}$ , then  $Q \cup R \cup H'_1 \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So  $q_2$  is the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $Q \setminus q_1$  and  $N(q_l) \cap H$  is not contained in the node set  $\{y, y_2\}$ . But then  $Q \cup H'_2 \cup H'_1 \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1 x_2 x, q_1 q_2 y)$ .

So  $q_1$  is of type p1 or p2. Suppose that  $q_1$  is of type p1. Then,  $t > 1$ . Node  $v_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ , else  $H_1 \cup \{x, q_1, \dots, q_t\}$  induces a  $3PC(v_1, y)$ . But then  $H_1 \cup Q \cup R$  induces a proper

wheel with center  $y$ . Therefore,  $q_1$  must be of type p2.

Suppose that  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $H_1 \cup Q \cup R$  must induce a bug with center  $y$ , and hence  $y_2 \notin R$  and  $N(y) \cap Q = q_1$ . In particular,  $y_2 \notin H'_2$ . But then  $H_1 \cup H'_2 \cup Q \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(x_1x_2x, q_1yy_1)$ . Therefore,  $q_1$  is not adjacent to  $y$ .

Since  $H'_1 \cup Q \cup R \cup y$  cannot induce a  $3PC(x, q_t)$ , it must induce a bug, and hence either (i)  $y_2 \notin R$  and  $N(y) \cap Q = \{q_t, q_{t+1}\}$ , or (ii)  $y_2 \in R$  and  $t = l$ . If (i) holds, then  $y_2 \notin H'_2$ , and hence  $H_1 \cup H'_2 \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(yq_tq_{t+1}, q_1v_1v_2)$ . So (ii) holds. So  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$  and  $y_2$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $q_l$  is not adjacent to  $x_2$ . If  $q_l$  is of type p3, then there exists a chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $x$  in  $(H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}) \cup P \cup \{x, q_l\}$  that does not contain  $y_2$ , contradicting the analysis thus far (that shows that  $y_2 \in R$ ). So  $q_l$  is of type p2, and hence  $H \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(q_1v_1v_2, q_lyy_2)$ .

**Case 1.2:** A node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ .

Let  $q_i$  be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $P$ , and let  $p_j$  (resp.  $p_{j'}$ ) be the node of  $P$  with highest (resp. lowest) index adjacent to  $q_i$ . If  $i < t$ , then by Lemma 3.1,  $q_1, \dots, q_i, p_j, \dots, p_k$  is a crosspath, contradicting Lemma 5.7. So  $i \geq t$ .

Suppose  $t = 1$ . Then, by Claim 2,  $q_1$  is of type p2 or p3t. Suppose  $q_1$  is of type p2. Since  $H_1 \cup \{x, y, q_1, \dots, q_i, p_1, \dots, p_{j'}\}$  cannot induce a proper wheel with center  $y$ ,  $q_1$  is the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $q_1, \dots, q_i$ . But then  $H \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ . So  $q_1$  is of type p3t. If  $q_1$  is the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $\{q_1, \dots, q_i\}$ , then  $H'_1 \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, p_1, \dots, p_{j'}, y\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, x)$ . So  $y$  has a neighbor in  $\{q_2, \dots, q_i\}$ , and hence  $H'_1 \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, p_1, \dots, p_{j'}, y\}$  induces a bug with center  $y$ . In particular  $N(y) \cap \{q_1, \dots, q_i\} = \{q_1, q_2\}$ . Let  $R$  be an  $x_2u_2$ -subpath of  $H_2$ . Since  $P$  is a crosspath,  $yu_2$  is not an edge, and hence  $H_1 \cup R \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  induces an even wheel with center  $q_1$ . So  $t > 1$ .

$H'_1 \cup \{x, y, q_1, \dots, q_i, p_1, \dots, p_{j'}\}$  must induce a bug with center  $y$  (since it cannot induce a  $3PC(q_t, x)$  nor a proper wheel, and it cannot induce a twin wheel because  $y$  is not adjacent to any node of  $P \cup x_1$ ), and hence  $y_1 \notin H'_1$  and  $N(y) \cap \{q_1, \dots, q_i\} = \{q_t, q_{t+1}\}$ . If  $q_1$  is of type p1 or p3, then  $H_1 \cup \{x, q_1, \dots, q_t\}$  either induces a  $3PC(v_1, y)$  or contains a  $3PC(q_1, y)$ . So  $q_1$  is of type p2. If  $i < l$  then  $(H \setminus y_2) \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a  $3PC(q_1v_1v_2, yq_tq_{t+1})$  (recall that since  $P$  is a crosspath,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{y, y_2\}$ ). So  $i = l$ . If  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{y, y_2\}$ , then  $(H \setminus y_2) \cup Q$  contains a  $3PC(q_1v_1v_2, yq_tq_{t+1})$ . So  $q_l$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{y, y_2\}$ . Suppose  $t + 1 = l$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P \cup x$  and the  $yu_1$ -subpath of  $H_2$ . Since  $(H', q_l)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $j' = j$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $j > 1$ . But then  $(H_2 \setminus y_2) \cup P \cup q_l$  contains a  $3PC(p_j, x)$ . So  $t + 1 < l$ . In particular  $N(q_l) \cap H = y_2$ .

Suppose  $j' = k$  and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_2$ . If  $k = 1$ , then  $\{x, p_k, y, y_2\}$  induces a 4-hole. So  $k > 1$ . But then  $H_2 \cup \{x, q_{t+1}, \dots, q_l, p_k\}$  induces a 4-wheel center  $y_2$ . So either  $j' \neq k$  or  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y_2$ . But then  $\{x, y, y_2, q_{t+1}, \dots, q_l, p_1, \dots, p_{j'}\}$  induces a  $3PC(y, q_l)$ .

**Case 2:** A node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ .

By Claim 1,  $y$  has no neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ . Let  $q_i$  be the node of  $Q \setminus q_1$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$ . Note that  $i < l$ .

Suppose that  $q_i$  is not adjacent to  $x_1$ . If  $q_1$  is of type p1 or p3t, then  $H \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i\}$  either induces a  $3PC(x_2, \cdot)$  or contains a  $3PC(x_2, q_1)$ . So  $q_1$  is of type p2. But then  $x$  and  $q_1, \dots, q_i$  are crossing appendices of  $H$ , and since  $x_2y$  is not an edge and  $N(x) \cap Q = \emptyset$ ,

Lemma 3.2 is contradicted. Therefore,  $q_i$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ .

Let  $q_j$  be the node of  $Q$  with highest index adjacent to  $x_1$ . Let  $R$  be the chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $y$  in  $H_2 \cup q_l$ . Note that  $R$  does not contain  $x_2$ , since by definition of  $Q$ ,  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $H_1 \cup R \cup \{q_j, \dots, q_l\}$ . Then  $H' \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, y)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.1** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a bug  $(H, x)$  and has no star cutset, then  $G$  has a path  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  disjoint from  $V(H) \cup \{x\}$  such that no node of  $P$  is adjacent to  $x$ , no node of  $H \setminus \{y\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ ,  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$  and  $P$  is one of the following types (see Figure 11).*

*A:  $P$  and  $x$  are crossing appendices of  $H$ . Node  $y$  is adjacent to the node-attachment of  $P$  in  $H$  and  $N(y) \cap P = \emptyset$ .*

*D:  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is a node of type dd w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .*

*C:  $k > 1$  and one of the following holds.*

- (i)  $P$  is of type C1: nodes  $p_1, p_k$  are of type p2 not adjacent to  $y$ , node  $y$  has precisely one neighbor in  $P$ , and that neighbor lies in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .*
- (ii)  $P$  is of type C2: nodes  $p_1, p_k$  are of type p2, exactly one of them, say  $p_1$ , is adjacent to  $y$ , and  $N(y) \cap P = \{p_1, p_2\}$ .*
- (iii)  $P$  is of type C3: one of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$  is of type p3t adjacent to  $y$  and the other is of type p2. Say  $p_1$  is of type p3t. Then  $N(y) \cap P = p_1$ .*
- (iv)  $P$  is of type C4:  $k = 2$ , one of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$ , is of type p3t and the other is of type p2. Both  $p_1, p_k$  are adjacent to  $y$ .*
- (v)  $P$  is of type C5:  $k = 2$ ; one of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$  is of type p3b and the other is of type p2. Both  $p_1, p_k$  are adjacent to  $y$ , say  $p_1$  is of type p3b. The node-attachment of  $p_1$  in  $H$  is  $y$ .*

*T: Node  $y$  has exactly 3 neighbors in  $P$ , that are furthermore consecutive in  $P$ . Nodes  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  are of type p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . If  $p_1$  (resp.  $p_k$ ) is of type p3, then it is adjacent to  $y$ . If  $p_1$  (resp.  $p_k$ ) is of type p2, then it is not adjacent to  $y$ .*

*Furthermore, any direct connection from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$  in  $G \setminus N[x]$  is of type A, D, C or T.*

*Proof:* By Theorems 4.3 and 5.3 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel nor a bug with a center-crosspath. Since  $N[x]$  is not a star cutset separating  $H_1$  from  $H_2$ , let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a direct connection from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$  in  $G \setminus N[x]$ . So no node of  $P$  is adjacent to  $x$  and hence no node of  $P$  is of type t3, s1, s2, dc w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  nor a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2, x$  or  $y$  w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . By Theorem 5.3, no node of  $G$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . If  $k = 1$ , then, by Lemma 5.1,  $p_1$  is either of type crosspath w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  not adjacent to  $x$  or of type dd w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . So  $P$  is either of type A or D w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . So assume that  $k > 1$ .

By Lemma 5.1,  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  are of type p w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Note that the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  are  $x_1, x_2, y$ . Also  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$ .

**Claim 1:** *At most one of the sets  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  or  $\{y\}$  may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .*

*Proof of Claim 1:* Assume not and let  $P'$  be a shortest subpath of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  with the property that one endnode of  $P'$  is adjacent to  $y$  and the other endnode of  $P'$  is adjacent to a node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$ . W.l.o.g.  $x_1$  is adjacent to an endnode of  $P'$ . Then  $H_1 \cup P' \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, y)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:** *No node of  $\{x_1, x_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .*

*Proof of Claim 2:* Assume not. By symmetry, w.l.o.g we may assume that  $x_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Let  $p_i$  be such a neighbor with lowest index. By Claim 1,  $y$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $H_1$  whose one endnode is  $y$ , the other endnode is adjacent to  $p_1$ , and no intermediate node of  $R$  is adjacent to  $p_1$ . Then  $H_2 \cup R \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, y)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 2.

So by Claim 2, no node of  $H \setminus y$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . If  $N(y) \cap P = \emptyset$ , then by Lemma 3.1,  $P$  is of type A. So we may assume that  $N(y) \cap P \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_j$ ) be the node of  $N(y) \cap P$  with lowest (resp. highest) index. Let  $v_1$  (resp.  $v_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $p_1$  in  $H_1$  that is closest to  $x_1$  (resp.  $y$ ). Let  $v'_1$  (resp.  $v'_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $H_2$  that is closest to  $x_2$  (resp.  $y$ ). Let  $H'_1$  (resp.  $H'_2$ ) be the  $x_1v_1$ -subpath (resp.  $x_2v'_1$ -subpath) of  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ). Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $H'_1 \cup H'_2 \cup P$ .

**Claim 3:**  *$p_1$  and  $p_k$  are not of type p1.*

*Proof of Claim 3:* Suppose  $p_1$  is of type p1. If  $v_1y$  is not an edge, then  $H_1 \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(v_1, y)$ . So  $v_1y$  is an edge. Suppose  $i \neq j$ . Since there is no proper wheel and  $p_1$  is of type p1,  $(H', y)$  must induce a bug. But then  $x$  is its center-crosspath. So  $i = j$ . Note that  $v'_1 \neq y$ . If  $v'_1 = y_2$ , then  $(H', y)$  is either a proper wheel or a bug that has a center-crosspath  $x$ . So  $v'_1 \neq y_2$ . But then  $H' \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(v_1, p_i)$ . So  $p_1$  is not of type p1, and by symmetry neither is  $p_k$ . This completes the proof of Claim 3.

By Claim 3 it suffices to consider the following two cases.

**Case 1:** At least one of  $\{p_1, p_k\}$  is of type p3.

Assume w.l.o.g. that  $p_1$  is of type p3. If  $v_2 \neq y$ , then  $H_1 \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, y)$ . So  $v_2 = y$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is not of type p2. So, by Claim 3,  $p_k$  is of type p3. Then by symmetry  $v'_2 = y$ . If  $k = 2$ , then  $H_1 \cup H'_2 \cup P$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $p_1$ . So  $k > 2$ . If  $N(y) \cap (P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}) = \emptyset$ , then  $H' \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, p_k)$ . So  $N(y) \cap (P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}) \neq \emptyset$ . Since there is no proper wheel,  $(H', y)$  is either a bug or a twin wheel. If  $(H', y)$  is a bug, then  $x$  is its center-crosspath. So  $(H', y)$  is a twin wheel and hence  $P$  is of type T.

So we may assume that  $p_k$  is of type p2.

Suppose that  $p_1$  is of type p3b. If  $N(y) \cap (P \setminus p_1) = \emptyset$ , then  $(H, p_1)$  is a bug and  $P \setminus p_1$  is its center-crosspath. So  $N(y) \cap (P \setminus p_1) \neq \emptyset$ . If  $k = 2$ , then either  $P$  is of type C5 or  $(H, p_1)$  is a bug with a center-crosspath  $p_2$ . So  $k > 2$ . Since  $v_2 = y$  and  $N(y) \cap (P \setminus p_1) \neq \emptyset$ ,  $y$  has at least two neighbors in  $H'$ . In particular,  $j \geq 2$ . Suppose  $|N(y) \cap H'| = 2$ . If  $j = 2$ , then



$H'_1 \cup H_2 \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(p_1 p_2 y, v'_1 v'_2 p_k)$ . So  $j > 2$ . But then  $H' \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, p_j)$ . So  $|N(y) \cap H'| > 2$ . Since there is no proper wheel and  $k > 2$ ,  $(H', y)$  must be a bug or a twin wheel. If  $(H', y)$  is a bug, then  $x$  is its center-crosspath. So  $(H', y)$  is a twin wheel, and hence  $P$  is of type T.

So we may assume that  $p_1$  is of type p3t. Suppose  $v'_2 = y$ . If  $k = 2$ , then  $P$  is of type C4. So assume  $k > 2$ . Since  $(H', y)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $(H', y)$  is a bug. But then  $x$  is its center-crosspath. So we may assume that  $v'_2 \neq y$ . If  $p_1$  is the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $P$ , then  $P$  is of type C3. So we may assume that  $j > 1$ . If  $p_j$  is the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $P \setminus p_1$ , then either  $H' \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, p_j)$  (if  $j > 2$ ) or  $H'_1 \cup H_2 \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(p_1 p_2 y, v'_1 v'_2 p_k)$  (if  $j = 2$ ). So  $y$  has at least three neighbors in  $H'$ . Since  $(H', y)$  is not a proper wheel nor a bug that has a center-crosspath  $x$ ,  $(H', y)$  is a twin wheel, and hence  $P$  is of type T.

**Case 2:**  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  are both of type p2.

Suppose that  $p_1, p_k$  are not adjacent to  $y$ . So  $i \neq 1$  and  $j \neq k$ . If  $i = j$ , then  $P$  is of type C1. So  $i < j$ . If  $p_i p_j$  is an edge, then  $H' \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1 x_2 x, p_i p_j y)$ . So  $p_i p_j$  is not an edge. If  $p_i, p_j$  are the only two neighbors of  $y$  in  $P$ , then  $H' \cup y$  induces a  $3PC(p_i, p_j)$ . So  $y$  has at least three neighbors in  $H'$ . Since  $(H', y)$  cannot be a proper wheel or a bug that has a center-crosspath  $x$ ,  $(H', y)$  is a twin wheel, and hence  $P$  is of type T.

Suppose now w.l.o.g that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Node  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , since otherwise  $(H', y)$  is a proper wheel. If  $N(y) \cap P = p_1$ , then  $H \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(v_1 v_2 p_1, v'_1 v'_2 p_k)$ . Therefore, since  $(H', y)$  is not a proper wheel nor a bug that has a center-crosspath  $x$ ,  $(H', y)$  is a twin wheel and hence  $N(y) \cap P = \{p_1, p_2\}$ . So  $P$  is of type C2.  $\square$

A path as described in Lemma 6.1 is called a *bridge* of  $(H, x)$ .

*Proof of Theorem 5.5:* Assume  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3 and 5.4,  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with center-crosspath nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat.

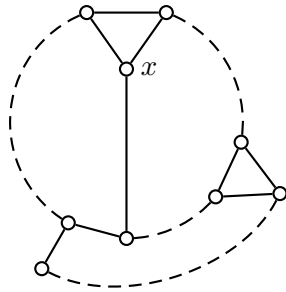
Let  $(H, x)$  be a bug and  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  its ear. W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_2\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $(H_2 \setminus y) \cup P \cup x$ . Then  $(H', y)$  is a bug and  $H_1 \setminus y$  its ear.

**Claim 1:** *If  $u$  is a node of type p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  such that  $\{y\} \subseteq N(u) \cap (H \cup x) \subseteq H_1$ , then  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ . Furthermore, if  $N(u) \cap (H \cup x) = \{y\}$ , then  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .*

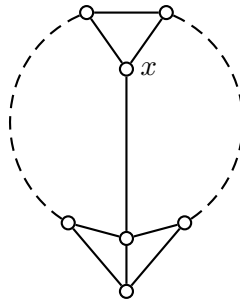
*Proof of Claim 1:* Let  $u$  be one of the types from the statement of the claim. If  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then by Lemma 5.1  $u$  must be of type s1 or crosspath w.r.t.  $(H', y)$ , and hence  $u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', y)$ , a contradiction. So  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Suppose that  $u$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  such that  $N(u) \cap H = \{y, y_1\}$ . If  $u$  is adjacent to  $p_k$ , then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, x\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $u$  cannot have a neighbor in  $P$ .

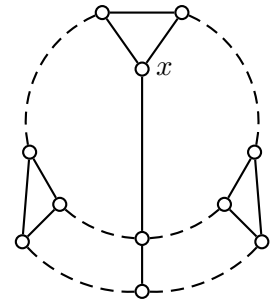
Now suppose that  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  such that  $\{y\} \subseteq N(u) \cap (H \cup x) \subseteq H_1$ . Suppose  $u$  is adjacent to  $p_k$ . If  $u$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ , then  $(H_1 \setminus y_1) \cup P \cup \{u, x\}$



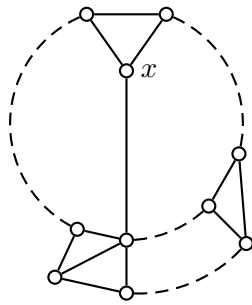
Type A



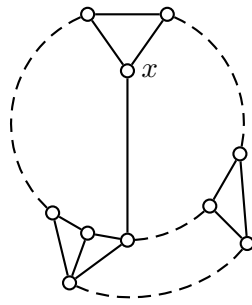
Type D



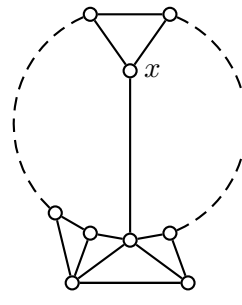
Type C1



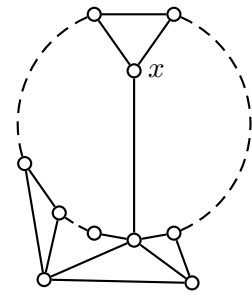
Type C2



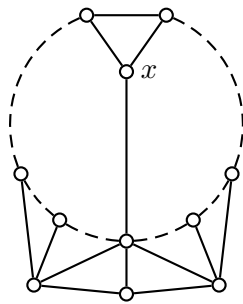
Type C3



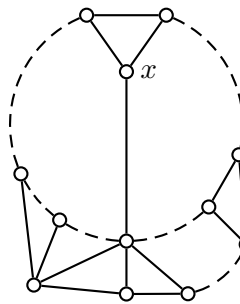
Type C4



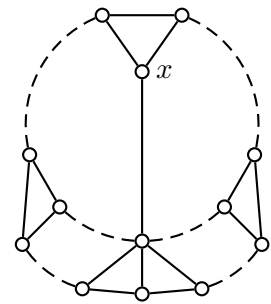
Type C5



Type T



Type T



Type T

Figure 11: Bridges of a bug  $(H, x)$ .

induces a bug with center  $y$ , and node  $y_1$  is its center-crosspath. Similarly, if  $u$  is of type p3b w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  not adjacent to  $y_1$ , then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, x\}$  induces a bug with center  $y$  with a center-crosspath. So we may assume that  $u$  is of type p3b w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  and  $u$  is adjacent to  $y_1$ . Then  $(H, u)$  is a bug and  $p_k$  its center-crosspath. This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:** *There exists a bridge of type D w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .*

*Proof of Claim 2:* Assume not. Then by Lemma 6.1 there exists a bridge  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  of type A, C or T. W.l.o.g.  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus y$  and  $q_l$  in  $H_2 \setminus y$ . Note that the only nodes of  $p_1, p_k, q_1$  and  $q_l$  that may coincide are  $p_k$  and  $q_l$ .

**Case 1:**  *$Q$  is of type A.*

Then  $N(y) \cap Q = \emptyset$ . First suppose that no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . If  $N(q_1) \cap H_1 = y_1$ , then  $(H \setminus y) \cup P \cup Q \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . Otherwise,  $N(q_l) \cap H_2 = y_2$  and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup Q \cup \{x, y_2\}$  induces a bug with center  $y$  with a center-crosspath.

So a node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $Q$ , and let  $q_j$  be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $p_i$ .

Suppose that  $i < k$ . If  $N(q_1) \cap H_1 = y_1$ , then  $H_1 \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, x)$ . Otherwise  $N(q_l) \cap H_2 = y_2$ . If  $j < l$ , then  $\{p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a center-crosspath of bug  $(H, x)$ . So  $j = l$ . But then  $q_l$  and  $(H', y)$  contradict Lemma 5.1. Therefore  $i = k$ .

If  $N(q_l) \cap H_2 = y_2$ , then  $(H_1 \setminus y_1) \cup P \cup \{x, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x, p_k)$ . So  $N(q_1) \cap H_1 = y_1$ . If  $j = l$ , then  $H_2 \cup \{x, p_k, q_l\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_2$ . So  $j < l$ . But then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{x, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ .

**Case 2:**  *$Q$  is of type C or T.*

Then  $y$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ . First suppose that no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . Let  $R$  be the chordless path from  $q_l$  to  $y_2$  in  $(H_2 \setminus \{y, x_2\}) \cup q_l$ , and let  $S$  be the chordless path from  $q_1$  to  $x_1$  in  $(H_1 \setminus y) \cup q_1$ . Then  $R \cup S \cup Q \cup P \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ .

So a node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $Q$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $Q$ , and let  $q_j$  be the node  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $p_i$ . Let  $H'_1$  be the subpath of  $H_1$  whose one endnode is  $x_1$ , the other is adjacent to  $q_1$  and no intermediate node of  $H'_1$  is adjacent to  $q_1$ . We now consider the following 2 cases.

**Case 2.1:**  *$q_1$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .*

Then  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Suppose that  $i < k$  and  $j < l$ . If no node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  is adjacent to  $y$ , then  $(H_1 \setminus y_1) \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x, q_1)$ . So  $y$  is adjacent to a node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$ , and hence  $Q$  is a bridge of type T. In particular,  $N(y) \cap Q = \{q_1, q_2, q_3\}$ . By Claim 1,  $j > 3$ . But then  $H'_1 \cup \{x, y, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So either  $i = k$  or  $j = l$ .

Suppose that  $i = k$ . By Claim 1,  $j > 1$ . But then if  $j < l$ ,  $H'_1 \cup P \cup \{x, y, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So  $j = l$ . Note that since  $j > 1$ ,  $p_k$  and  $q_l$  cannot coincide. If  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$ , then  $H'_1 \cup P \cup Q \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So  $q_l$  is

not adjacent to  $y$ , and hence it is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . But then  $H_2 \cup \{x, p_k, q_l\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_2$ .

So  $i < k$ , and hence  $j = l$ . Suppose that  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $H'_1 \cup Q \cup \{x, y, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a wheel with center  $y$ . This wheel must be a bug. In particular  $l = 2$ , i.e.  $Q$  is a bridge of type C4 or C5, and hence  $q_l$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Let  $P' = p_1, \dots, p_i, q_l$ . Then  $P'$  is an ear of  $(H, x)$  and  $q_1$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  adjacent to  $y$  and a node of  $P'$ , contradicting Claim 1. So  $q_l$  cannot be adjacent to  $y$ . But then  $|N(y) \cap Q| = 1$  or 3, and hence  $H'_1 \cup Q \cup \{x, y, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_1, x)$  or a proper wheel with center  $y$ .

**Case 2.2:**  $q_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

First suppose that  $q_1$  is not adjacent to  $y$ . Suppose that  $i < k$  and  $j < l$ . If no node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  is adjacent to  $y$ , then  $\{p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a center-crosspath of  $(H, x)$ . So a node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  is adjacent to  $y$ . If  $y$  has a unique neighbor in  $q_2, \dots, q_j$ , then  $H'_1 \cup \{x, y, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a  $3PC(x, \cdot)$ . So  $y$  has more than one neighbor in  $q_2, \dots, q_j$ . In particular,  $Q$  is a bridge of type T. By Claim 1  $y$  has three neighbors in  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  and hence  $H'_1 \cup \{x, y, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . Therefore, either  $i = k$  or  $j = l$ .

Suppose that  $i = k$  and  $j < l$ . If no node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  is adjacent to  $y$ , then  $H \cup \{p_k, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ . So a node of  $q_2, \dots, q_j$  is adjacent to  $y$ . So  $H'_1 \cup P \cup \{x, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a wheel with center  $y$ . This wheel must be a bug. But then  $H_1 \setminus (H'_1 \cup y)$  is a center-crosspath of this bug.

Suppose that  $i = k$  and  $j = l$ . Then  $p_k$  and  $q_l$  do not coincide. If  $q_l$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , then  $q_l$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  and hence  $H_2 \cup \{x, p_k, q_l\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_2$ . So  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $H'_1 \cup P \cup Q \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a wheel with center  $y$ , which must be a bug, and hence  $H_1 \setminus (H'_1 \cup y)$  is its center-crosspath.

Therefore  $i < k$  and  $j = l$ . If  $q_l$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ , then  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$  and hence  $(H_2 \setminus y_2) \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_l\}$  contains a  $3PC(x, q_l)$ . So  $q_l$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . If  $q_l$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , then  $p_1, \dots, p_i, q_l$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H, x)$ . So  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$ , and hence  $Q$  is a bridge of type C2. In particular,  $N(y) \cap Q = \{q_l, q_{l-1}\}$ . But then  $H_1 \cup Q \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a bug with center  $y$  with a center-crosspath (namely the path induced by  $H_1 \setminus (H'_1 \cup y)$ ).

Finally we may assume that  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ . So  $Q$  is a bridge of type C2, C4 or C5. By Claim 1,  $q_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$  and hence  $j > 1$ . Suppose that  $q_l$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Then  $Q$  is a bridge of type C4 or C5, and in particular  $l = 2$  and  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $y$ . Note that  $j = l = 2$ , and hence  $H_1 \cup Q \cup \{x_1, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So  $q_l$  must be of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ , and hence  $Q$  is a bridge of type C2. In particular,  $q_l$  is not adjacent to  $y$  and  $N(y) \cap Q = \{q_1, q_2\}$ . But then  $H_1 \cup \{x, p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, \dots, q_j\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . This completes the proof of Claim 2.

By Claim 2, let  $u$  be a bridge of  $(H, x)$  of type D. Then  $N(u) \cap (H \cup x) = \{y, y_1, y_2\}$ . By analogous argument applied to bug  $(H', y)$  and its ear  $H_1 \setminus y$ ,  $(H', y)$  has a bridge of type D, say  $v$ . So  $N(v) \cap (H' \cup y) = \{x, p_1, x_2\}$ . Node  $u$  must have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , else  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{x, y_2, u\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $y$ . By symmetry,  $v$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus x_1$ . Since  $\{x, y, u, v\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $uv$  is not an edge. By Lemma 5.1,

$u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $p_k$  w.r.t.  $(H', y)$ , and hence it has two neighbors in  $P$ . But then  $(H_1 \setminus x_1) \cup P \cup \{u, v\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $u$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 5.6:* Assume not. Choose a bug  $(H, x)$  and a type s2 node  $u$  so that  $|H|$  is minimized. W.l.o.g.  $u$  is adjacent to  $x, x_1, y, y_2$ . By Theorems 4.3 and 5.3 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel nor a bug with a center-crosspath (and in particular no bug with a type s1 node). By Lemma 6.1, there is a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$  in  $G \setminus N[x]$  of type A, D, C or T w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Let  $v_1$  (resp.  $v_2$ ) be the node of  $N(p_1) \cap H_1$  (resp.  $N(p_k) \cap H_2$ ) that is closest to  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_2$ ). Let  $H'_1$  (resp.  $H'_2$ ) be the subpath of  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) with endnodes  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_2$ ) and  $v_1$  (resp.  $v_2$ ). We now consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $P$  is of type A w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

Suppose that the node-attachment of  $P$  in  $H$  is  $y_1$ . Suppose that  $N(u) \cap P = \emptyset$ . Then  $P$  and  $u$  are crossing appendices of  $H$ , and since  $y_1x_1$  cannot be an edge (otherwise there is a 4-hole), Lemma 3.2 is contradicted. So  $N(u) \cap P \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $N(u) \cap P$  with lowest index. Then  $H_1 \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, y_1)$ . So the node-attachment of  $P$  in  $H$  is  $y_2$ . But then  $H'_1 \cup P \cup \{x, u, y, y_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $u$ .

**Case 2:**  $P$  is of type T w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

Let  $p_{i-1}, p_i, p_{i+1}$  be the neighbors of  $y$  in  $P$ . Let  $\Sigma_1$  be the  $3PC(xx_1x_2, y)$  induced by  $H_1 \cup H'_2 \cup \{p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k\}$  and  $\Sigma_2$  be the  $3PC(xx_1x_2, y)$  induced by  $H'_1 \cup H_2 \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}\}$ . Since  $u$  is strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma_1$ , by Lemma 5.1,  $N(u) \cap \{p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k\} = \{p_{i+1}\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap \{p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}\} = \emptyset$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $H'_1 \cup H'_2 \cup P$ . If  $up_i \notin E(G)$ , then  $H' \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, p_{i+1})$ . So  $up_i \in E(G)$  and hence  $(H', u)$  is a bug. If  $p_k$  is of type p3t, then  $i + 1 = k$  and  $y_2$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $(H', u)$ , a contradiction. Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3b w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Then  $i + 1 = k$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole contained in  $(H \setminus y_2) \cup p_k$ . Then  $(H'', x)$  and  $u$  contradict our choice of  $(H, x)$  and  $u$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ , and hence it is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  not adjacent to  $y$ . But then  $H_2 \setminus (H'_2 \cup y)$  induces a center-crosspath of bug  $(H', u)$ .

**Case 3:**  $P$  is of type D w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

So  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is a node of type dd w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . If  $up_1$  is not an edge, then  $H_1 \cup \{u, p_1, y_2\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $up_1$  is an edge.

Since  $(H, u)$  is a bug and  $G$  does not have a star cutset, by Lemma 6.1 there is a path  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  of type A, D, C or T w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . W.l.o.g.  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$  and  $q_l$  in  $H_2 \setminus \{y_2, y\}$ . Note that  $x$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . By symmetry and Cases 1 and 2 applied to  $(H, u)$  and  $Q$ , path  $Q$  cannot be of type A or T w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ .

Suppose that  $Q$  is of type D w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . If  $xq_1$  is not an edge, then  $H_1 \cup \{x, x_2, q_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $xq_1$  is an edge. Since  $\{q_1, p_1, x, y\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $p_1q_1$  is not an edge. But then  $H'_1 \cup \{q_1, p_1, x, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $Q$  must be of type C w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ .

Note that  $p_1$  cannot be coincident with a node of  $Q$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole induced by  $(H \setminus y) \cup p_1$ . By Lemma 6.1 applied to  $(H'', u)$  and  $Q$ , no node of  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$  can be adjacent to  $p_1$ . Let  $R_1$  (resp.  $R_2$ ) be the subpath of  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) whose one endnode is  $y$ , the other

endnode of  $R_1$  (resp.  $R_2$ ) is adjacent to  $q_1$  (resp.  $q_l$ ), and no intermediate node of  $R_1$  (resp.  $R_2$ ) is adjacent to  $q_1$  (resp.  $q_l$ ).

Suppose  $N(x) \cap Q = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus x_2$ . Then  $q_l$  must in fact have a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y, y_2\}$ , and hence  $Q$  is a direct connection from  $H_1$  to  $H_2$  in  $G \setminus N[x]$ , and hence by Lemma 6.1 applied to  $(H, x)$  and  $Q$ , nodes  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  do not have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ . Since  $x_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus \{q_1, q_l\}$ , and  $Q$  is of type C w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ ,  $Q$  must be of type C3, C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . Suppose that  $Q$  is of type C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . Since we are assuming that  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus x_2$ , it follows that  $q_l$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  and hence  $q_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ , and both  $q_1$  and  $q_l$  are adjacent to  $x_1$ . But then  $(H, x)$  and  $Q$  contradict Lemma 6.1. Therefore  $Q$  must be of type C3 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . If  $q_l$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ , then  $(H, x)$  and  $Q$  contradict Lemma 6.1. So  $q_l$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  and  $q_1$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  adjacent to  $x_1$ . But then by Lemma 6.1 applied to  $(H, x)$  and  $Q$ ,  $Q$  is of type C3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ ,  $q_1$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  and  $q_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ . But then  $\{x_1, y, x, q_1\}$  induces a 4-hole. So  $q_l$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus x_2$  and hence  $Q$  must be of type C2, C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  and  $N(q_l) \cap H = \{x_1, x_2\}$ . But then  $Q \cup R_1 \cup \{x_1, x_2, x\}$  is a proper wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $N(x) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ .

Suppose that  $Q$  is of type C1 or C3 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . Let  $q_i$  be the neighbor of  $x_1$  in  $Q$ . Suppose that  $x$  has a unique neighbor in  $Q$ . If  $q_1$  is not adjacent to both  $x$  and  $y$ , then  $Q \cup R_1 \cup R_2 \cup x$  induces a  $3PC(y, \cdot)$ . So  $q_1$  is adjacent to both  $x$  and  $y$ . If  $i < l$ , then  $H_2 \cup \{x_1, x, q_1, \dots, q_i\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x$ . So  $i = l$ , and hence  $q_l$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  (i.e.  $q_l$  is adjacent to  $x_1, x_2$  and the neighbor of  $x_2$  in  $H_2$ ). But then  $H_2 \cup \{q_l, x_1, x\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . Therefore  $|N(x) \cap Q| \geq 2$ . If  $N(x) \cap \{q_1, \dots, q_i\} \neq \emptyset$ , then  $R_1 \cup \{q_1, \dots, q_i, x_1, u, x\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x$ . So  $N(x) \cap \{q_1, \dots, q_i\} = \emptyset$ , and hence  $|N(x) \cap \{q_i, \dots, q_l\}| \geq 2$ . But then  $(R_2 \setminus y) \cup \{q_i, \dots, q_l, x_1, u, x\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x$ .

So  $Q$  is of type C2, C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ . Suppose  $N(q_l) \cap H = \{x_1, x_2\}$ . If  $N(x) \cap Q \neq q_l$ , then  $Q \cup R_1 \cup R_2 \cup x$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x$ . So  $N(x) \cap Q = q_l$ . Note that  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $q_l$ , else  $\{p_1, q_l, x, y\}$  induces a 4-hole. But then  $Q \cup \{x_1, x, u, p_1\} \cup (R_1 \setminus y)$  contains a proper wheel with center  $x_1$ . So  $N(q_l) \cap H \neq \{x_1, x_2\}$ , and hence  $q_l$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$  and  $q_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$  adjacent to  $x_1$ . Let  $q_i$  be the neighbor of  $x$  in  $Q$  with lowest index. Note that  $p_1$  cannot be adjacent to  $q_1$ , else  $\{p_1, q_1, x_1, u\}$  induces a 4-hole. Also  $p_1$  cannot be adjacent to  $q_i$ , else  $\{p_1, q_i, x, u\}$  induces a 4-hole. But then  $\{q_1, \dots, q_i, x_1, x, u, p_1\} \cup (R_1 \setminus y)$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_1$ .

**Case 4:**  $P$  is of type C w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

Suppose that  $P$  is either of type C1 or C3. Let  $p_i$  be the neighbor of  $y$  in  $P$ . Let  $\Sigma$  be the  $3PC(x_1x_2x, p_i)$  contained in  $H \cup P \cup x$ . Note that  $p_i$  cannot be adjacent to  $x_1$ , else  $\{x_1, x, y, p_i\}$  induces a 4-hole. Similarly  $p_i$  is not adjacent to  $x_2$ . In particular  $\Sigma$  is not a bug. But then since node  $u$  is strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma$ , Lemma 5.1 is contradicted. So  $P$  is of type C2, C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ .

Suppose that  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{y, y_1\}$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{y, y_2\}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $H_2 \setminus y$  whose one endnode is  $y_2$ , the other endnode of  $R$  is adjacent to  $p_k$ , and no intermediate node of  $R$  is adjacent to  $p_k$  (note that possibly  $R = y_2$ ). If  $N(u) \cap P = \emptyset$ , then  $H_1 \cup R \cup P \cup u$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y$ . So  $N(u) \cap P \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $p_i$  be

the node of  $N(u) \cap P$  with lowest index. If  $i > 1$ , then  $H_1 \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $i = 1$ . If  $p_1$  is the unique neighbor of  $u$  in  $P$ , then  $P \cup R \cup \{y, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $|N(u) \cap P| \geq 2$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $H'_1 \cup H'_2 \cup P$ . Since  $(H', u)$  cannot be a proper wheel and  $y_1 \neq x_1$ ,  $(H', u)$  must be a bug. In particular,  $N(u) \cap P = \{p_1, p_2\}$ . Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3b w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Then  $k = 2$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole contained in  $(H \setminus y_2) \cup p_k$ . Then  $(H'', x)$  and  $u$  contradict our choice of  $(H, x)$  and  $u$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p3b w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  and hence it is of type p2 or p3t w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . But then  $R$  is the center-crosspath of  $(H', u)$ .

So  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{y, y_1\}$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_2\}$ . If  $N(u) \cap P = \emptyset$ , then  $H'_1 \cup P \cup \{u, y, y_2\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $N(u) \cap P \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $H'_1 \cup H'_2 \cup P$ . Since  $(H', u)$  cannot be a proper wheel and  $y_2 \neq x_2$ ,  $(H', u)$  must be a bug. So  $N(u) \cap P = \{p_k\}$ .

Since  $(H, u)$  is a bug, and  $G$  has no star cutset, and  $x$  is a node of type s2 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ , by Lemma 6.1 and by symmetry, there is a path  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  of type C2, C4 or C5 w.r.t.  $(H, u)$ , such that  $N(q_l) \cap H = \{x_1, x_2\}$ ,  $N(x) \cap Q = \{q_l\}$ ,  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, x'_1\}$  (where  $x'_1$  is the neighbor of  $x_1$  in  $H_1$ ) and no neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus y$ . Note that since  $p_1$  is of type p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ ,  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$ . Similarly,  $q_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$ . Let  $R$  be the shortest path from  $q_l$  to  $p_k$  in  $P \cup Q \cup (H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\})$ . Then  $R \cup (H_2 \setminus y) \cup \{x, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_l x_2 x, p_k y_2 u)$ .  $\square$

## 7 Attachments

In the section we use the following notation. Let  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1 x_2 x_3, y)$ . The three paths of  $\Sigma$  are denoted  $P_{x_1 y}, P_{x_2 y}$  and  $P_{x_3 y}$  (where  $P_{x_i y}$  is the path that contains  $x_i$ ). For  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , we denote the neighbor of  $y$  (resp.  $x_i$ ) in  $P_{x_i y}$  by  $y_i$  (resp.  $x'_i$ ). For  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ , let  $H_{ij}$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_i y} \cup P_{x_j y}$ .

**Lemma 7.1** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $u$  be a type p1 node w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $x_1$ . Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a chordless path in  $G \setminus \Sigma$  such that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ , no node of  $P \setminus \{p_1\}$  is adjacent to  $u$  and no node of  $P \setminus \{p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma$ . Then  $p_k$  is one of the following types:*

- (i)  $p_k$  is of type p2 with neighbors in  $P_{x_1 y}$ .
- (ii)  $p_k$  is of type p1 adjacent to  $x'_1$ .
- (iii)  $p_k$  is of type d and it has no neighbor in  $P_{x_1 y} \setminus \{y\}$ .
- (iv)  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $x_1$  and it is either of type p3 or d, or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  or  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , or it is a crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $x_1, x'_1$  and a node of  $\{y_2, y_3\}$ .

*Proof:* By Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.5 and 5.6 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s1 or s2 node. Since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be of type t2 nor t3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . So, for the node  $p_k$ , it suffices to examine the following remaining possibilities of Lemma 5.1.

**Case 1:**  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $v$  be the node of  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma$ . Note that  $v \notin \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ . If  $v \neq x'_1$ , then  $\Sigma \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, v)$ . So  $v = x'_1$  and hence (ii) holds.

**Case 2:**  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

If  $N(p_k) \subseteq P_{x_1y}$ , then (i) holds. So w.l.o.g. assume that  $N(p_k) \subseteq P_{x_2y}$ . If  $x_1y$  is not an edge, then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $x_1y$  is an edge. But then  $u, P$  is either a center-crosspath or an ear of bug  $\Sigma$ .

**Case 3:**  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

If  $p_kx_1$  is not an edge, then  $\Sigma \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_kx_1$  is an edge and hence (iv) holds.

**Case 4:**  $p_k$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $v$  (resp.  $v_1v_2$ ) be the node-attachment (resp. edge-attachment) of  $p_k$  in an appropriate hole of  $\Sigma$ . Note that since there is no bug with a center-crosspath,  $v \notin \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ . Suppose  $v = y_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_2y}$ . Then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup \{x_1, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1x_2x_3, p_kv_1v_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $v = y_2$  or  $v = y_3$ . W.l.o.g. let  $v = y_2$ . Suppose  $v_1v_2 \in P_{x_3y}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_3y}$  with one endnode  $x_3$  and the other endnode adjacent to  $p_k$ . Then  $P_{x_1y} \cup R \cup P \cup \{u, y_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$ . So  $v_1v_2 \in P_{x_1y}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_1y}$  with one endnode  $x_1$  and the other endnode adjacent to  $p_k$ . If  $p_kx_1$  is not an edge, then  $(P_{x_2y} \setminus y) \cup R \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_kx_1$  is an edge, and hence (iv) holds.

**Case 5:**  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $x_1$ . Then  $p_k$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $P_{x_1y}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_1y}$  with one endnode  $x_1$  and the other endnode is adjacent to  $p_k$ . Then  $P \cup R \cup \{u, x_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , and hence (iv) holds.

**Case 6:**  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , or it is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_2y} \setminus y$ . If  $p_kx_1$  is not an edge and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_1y} \setminus y$ , then  $(\Sigma \setminus P_{x_3y}) \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, p_k)$ . So either  $p_kx_1$  is an edge and hence (iv) holds, or  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{x_1y} \setminus y$  and hence (iii) holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.2** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $u$  be a type t2 node w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $x_2$  and  $x_3$ . Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a chordless path in  $G \setminus \Sigma$  such that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ , no node of  $P \setminus \{p_1\}$  is adjacent to  $u$ , and no node of  $P \setminus \{p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma$ . Then  $p_k$  is one of the following types:*

- (i)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  and its neighbors in  $\Sigma$  are contained in  $P_{x_1y}$ .
- (ii)  $x_3y$  is an edge and  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $x'_2$ , or  $x_2y$  is an edge and  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to  $x'_3$ .
- (iii)  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , and either  $p_kx_2$  and  $x_3y$  are edges, or  $p_kx_3$  and  $x_2y$  are edges.
- (iv)  $p_k$  is of type d not adjacent to  $y_1$  and neither  $x_2y$  nor  $x_3y$  is an edge.
- (v)  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .



*Proof:* By Theorems 4.3, 5.3 and 5.6 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s1 or s2 node. Since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be of type t2 nor t3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Claim 1:**  $p_k$  is not of type crosspath or a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type crosspath. Let  $v$  (resp.  $v_1v_2$ ) be the node-attachment (resp. edge-attachment) of  $p_k$  in an appropriate hole of  $\Sigma$ . Suppose  $v = y_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P_{x_3y}$ . Then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(ux_2x_3, p_kv_1v_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_3$ . So  $v \neq y_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $v = y_3$ . Note that since  $p_k$  cannot be a center-crosspath of bug  $\Sigma$ ,  $y_3 \neq x_3$ . Suppose  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_1y}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_1y}$  with one endnode  $x_1$  and the other adjacent to  $p_k$ . Then  $P_{x_2y} \cup R \cup P \cup \{u, y_3\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, p_k)$ . So  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_2y}$ . But then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$  is the center-crosspath of the bug  $(H_{23}, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Now suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Then either  $p_kx_2$  or  $p_kx_3$  is not an edge. W.l.o.g.  $p_kx_3$  is not an edge. But then  $(\Sigma \setminus P_{x_2y}) \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_3, p_k)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

Suppose that (v) does not hold. Then by Claim 1 and Lemma 5.1,  $p_k$  is of type p or d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d. Suppose that  $p_ky_1 \in E(G)$ . So w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_1, y_2\}$ . If  $x_2y \notin E(G)$ , then  $(H_{12} \setminus y) \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, p_k)$ . So  $x_2y \in E(G)$ . But then  $(P_{x_1y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup \{u, x_2, x_3\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $p_ky_1 \notin E(G)$ . Suppose that one of  $\{x_2y, x_3y\}$  is an edge (note that by definition of  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ , at most one of  $\{x_2y, x_3y\}$  can be an edge). W.l.o.g.  $x_2y \in E(G)$ . But then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup \{u, x_3\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_2$ . So no one  $\{x_2y, x_3y\}$  is an edge, and hence (iv) holds.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p1. Let  $v$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $\Sigma$ . Note that  $v \notin \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ . If  $v \in P_{x_1y}$ , then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, v)$ . So  $v \notin P_{x_1y}$ . W.l.o.g.  $v \in P_{x_2y}$ . If  $v \neq x'_2$ , then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, v)$ . So  $v = x'_2$ . If  $x_3y$  is not an edge, then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup x_3$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $x_3y$  is an edge and hence (ii) holds.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2. Let  $v_1, v_2$  be the nodes of  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma$ . Suppose that  $v_1v_2$  is not an edge of  $P_{x_1y}$ . W.l.o.g.  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_2y}$ . Then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(ux_2x_3, p_kv_1v_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{x_1y}$ , and hence (i) holds.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3. If  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_1y}$ , then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_2, p_k)$ . So w.l.o.g. assume  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_2y}$ . If  $p_kx_2$  is not an edge, then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(x_2, p_k)$ . So  $p_kx_2$  is an edge. If  $x_3y$  is not an edge, then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup \{u, x_3\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $x_2$ . So  $x_3y$  is an edge and hence (iii) holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.3** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $u$  be a type t3 node w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a chordless path in  $G \setminus \Sigma$  such that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ , no node of  $P \setminus \{p_1\}$  is adjacent to  $u$ , and no node of  $P \setminus \{p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma$ . Then  $p_k$  is one of the following types:*

(i)  $p_k$  is of type p1, p3t, or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

(ii)  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Furthermore, if  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \neq \{y, y_1, y_2, y_3\}$ , then  $p_k$  is adjacent to a node of  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$  and  $\Sigma$  is not a bug.

(iii)  $p_k$  is of type p3b adjacent to  $x_i$ , for some  $i \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ , but not to  $x'_i$ .

*Proof:* By Theorems 4.3, 5.3 and 5.6 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel nor a bug with a center-crosspath nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s1 or s2 node. Since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be of type t2 nor t3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Claim 1:**  $p_k$  is not of type p2, crosspath nor d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2. W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_3y}$ . But then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, x_2x_3u)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_3$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type crosspath. W.l.o.g.  $(H_{23}, p_k)$  is a bug and  $y_2$  is the node-attachment of  $p_k$  in  $H_{23}$ . Note that since  $p_k$  cannot be a center-crosspath of  $\Sigma$ ,  $y_2 \neq x_2$ . But then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H_{23}, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Finally suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_1, y_3\}$ . But then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(ux_2x_3, p_kyy_3)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $x_3$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

Assume (i) does not hold. Then by Claim 1 and Lemma 5.1,  $p_k$  is of type p3b or it is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Suppose first that  $p_k$  is of type p3b. W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_3y}$ . If  $x_3$  is not the node-attachment of  $p_k$  in  $H_{23}$ , then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H_{23}, p_k)$ . So  $x_3$  is the node-attachment of  $p_k$  in  $H_{23}$ , and hence (iii) holds.

Suppose now that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . We may assume that  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \neq \{y, y_1, y_2, y_3\}$ , else (ii) holds. W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_1, y_3, v\}$ , where  $v$  is a node of  $P_{x_2y} \setminus \{y, y_2\}$ . If  $v \neq x_2$ , then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H_{23}, p_k)$ . So  $v = x_2$ . Since  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ ,  $|N(p_k) \cap \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}| \leq 1$  and hence  $\Sigma$  cannot be a bug, so (ii) holds.  $\square$

## 8 Connected diamonds

In this section we prove Theorem 1.5. Recall the definition of a connected diamond  $(\Sigma, Q)$  from Section 1. Note that if  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_k$ , then  $q_1$  is of type t2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  and  $q_k$  is of type p2 or d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Lemma 8.1** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a node of type dd, then either  $G$  has a star cutset or  $G$  contains a connected diamond.*

*Proof:* Assume not. By Theorems 4.3, 5.3 and 5.6,  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel nor a bug with a center-crosspath nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s1 or s2 node. Let  $u$  be a type dd node w.r.t. a  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  of  $G$ , such that w.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_1, y_3\}$ . So  $x_1y$  and  $x_3y$  are not edges.

Since  $S = N[y] \setminus \{u, y_2\}$  is not a star cutset separating  $u$  from  $\Sigma \setminus S$ , there is a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $u$  to  $\Sigma$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor

in  $\Sigma \setminus S$ . Note that the only nodes of  $\Sigma$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $y_1$  and  $y_3$ . For  $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3\}$ ,  $i \neq j$ , let  $H_{ij}$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_i y} \cup P_{x_j y}$ . By Lemma 5.1 and since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y$ ,  $p_k$  is of type p, t2, t3, crosspath or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

**Claim 1:** At most one of  $y_1, y_3$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Suppose both  $y_1, y_3$  have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Let  $R$  be a shortest subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  with one endnode adjacent to  $y_1$  and the other to  $y_3$ . Then  $H_{13} \cup R$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, y_3)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

We now consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{x_2 y} \setminus x_2$ .

**Case 1.1:** No node of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Then no node of  $\Sigma$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

**Case 1.1.1:**  $p_k$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Since  $p_k$  cannot be a center-crosspath of bug  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $x_2$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_1 y} = y_1$  and  $p_k$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $P_{x_3 y}$ . If  $k = 1$ , then  $(H_{13} \setminus y) \cup \{u, p_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $p_1$ . So  $k > 1$ . Let  $R$  be the shortest path from  $u$  to  $p_k$  in  $(P_{x_3 y} \setminus y) \cup \{u, p_k\}$ . Then  $P \cup R \cup \{y_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_k)$ .

**Case 1.1.2:**  $p_k$  is of type t2, t3 or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type t2 adjacent to  $x_1$  and  $x_3$ , then  $\Sigma \cup P \cup u$  induces a connected diamond. Note that since  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{x_2 y} \setminus x_2$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be a pseudo-twin of  $x_2$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . So w.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  and  $N(p_k) \cap (\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2\}) \subseteq P_{x_3 y}$ . Recall that  $p_k$  cannot be adjacent to  $y$ . But then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(uyy_1, x_1 x_2 p_k)$ .

**Case 1.1.3:**  $p_k$  is of type p w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type p1 and let  $p'$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $\Sigma \setminus S$ . If  $p' = x_2$ , then  $\Sigma \cup P \cup u$  induces a connected diamond  $(\Sigma', Q)$ , where  $\Sigma' = 3PC(yy_1 u, x_2)$  and  $Q = P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ . So  $p' \neq x_2$ . But then  $(H_{13} \setminus y) \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(u, p')$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p1. So the neighbors of  $p_k$  in  $\Sigma \setminus S$  lie in either  $P_{x_1 y}$  or  $P_{x_3 y}$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_3 y}$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p2, then  $H_{23} \cup P \cup u$  induces either a  $3PC(uyy_3, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_3$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p3. If  $k = 1$ , then  $(H_{13} \setminus y) \cup \{u, p_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $p_1$ . So  $k > 1$ . But then  $(H_{13} \setminus y) \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(u, p_k)$ .

**Case 1.2:** A node of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

By Claim 1, exactly one of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Note that  $k > 1$ .

**Case 1.2.1:**  $p_k$  is of type p.

If  $p_k$  is of type p1 adjacent to  $x_2$ , then  $\Sigma \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(x_2, y_1)$  (if  $y_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ ) or a  $3PC(x_2, y_3)$  (if  $y_3$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ ). So by symmetry w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_3 y} \setminus y$ . Let  $p'$  (resp.  $p''$ ) be the node of  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_3 y}$  closest to  $y_3$  (resp.  $x_3$ ). Note that if  $p_k$  is of type p1, then  $p' \in P_{x_3 y} \setminus \{y, y_3\}$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_3 y}$  between  $p''$  and  $x_3$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_2 y} \cup P \cup R \cup u$ .

Suppose  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $(H, y_3)$  is not a proper wheel,  $|N(y_3) \cap P| = 1$  and  $p''y_3$  is not an edge. Let  $p_i$  be the unique neighbor of  $y_3$  in  $P$ . Note that  $i < k$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p1, then  $H_{23} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(y_3, p')$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p2 or p3. If  $N(y_3) \cap P = p_1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P \cup R \cup \{y_3, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p2, then  $(H, y_3)$  is a bug and  $P_{x_3y} \setminus (R \cup \{y, y_3\})$  is its center-crosspath. So  $p_k$  is of type p3. But then  $H_{23} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a  $3PC(y_3, p_k)$ .

So  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) = \emptyset$ . Hence  $N(y_1) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $(H, y_1)$  is not a proper wheel,  $y_1$  has a unique neighbor, say  $p_i$ , in  $P$ . Let  $R'$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_3y}$  between  $y_3$  and  $p'$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $P \cup R' \cup \{y, y_1, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . But then  $P \cup R' \cup \{y_1, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_i)$ .

**Case 1.2.2:**  $p_k$  is of type t2, t3 or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type t2 adjacent to  $x_1$  and  $x_3$ . By symmetry w.l.o.g.  $N(y_3) \cap P \neq \emptyset$  and  $N(y_1) \cap P = \emptyset$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_2y} \cup P \cup \{x_3, u\}$ . Since  $(H, y_3)$  is not a proper wheel,  $x_3y_3$  is not an edge. But then  $H_{23} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(x_3, y_3)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type t2 adjacent to  $x_1$  and  $x_3$ .

Recall that  $p_k$  has no neighbor in  $P_{x_2y} \setminus x_2$ . So by symmetry w.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to both  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  and  $N(p_k) \cap (\Sigma \setminus \{x_1, x_2\}) \subseteq P_{x_3y} \setminus y$ . If  $N(y_1) \cap P = \emptyset$ , then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(uyy_1, x_1x_2p_k)$ . So  $N(y_1) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$  and  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) = \emptyset$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P_{x_2y} \cup P \cup u$ . Since  $(H, y_1)$  is not a proper wheel  $y_1$  has unique neighbor, say  $p_i$ , in  $P$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type t3. If  $i = 1$ , then  $P_{x_3y} \cup P \cup \{y_1, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . But then  $(P_{x_3y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup \{y_1, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_i, u)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type t3.

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type t2. If  $yx_2$  is an edge, then since there is no 4-hole  $y_1x_1$  is not an edge. But then  $P_{x_3y} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, y_1, x_2, x_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel center  $x_2$ . So  $yx_2$  is not an edge. But then  $H_{23} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, y_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(y, x_2)$ .

So  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Let  $R$  be the shortest path from  $p_k$  to  $y_3$  in  $P_{x_3y} \cup p_k$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $P \cup R \cup \{y_1, y, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . But then  $P \cup R \cup \{y_1, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_i)$ .

**Case 1.2.3:**  $p_k$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Since  $p_k$  cannot be a center-crosspath of bug  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $x_2$ .

W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_3y} = y_3$  and  $N(p_k) \cap (\Sigma \setminus y_3) \subseteq P_{x_1y} \setminus y$ . Let  $p'$  (resp.  $p''$ ) be the node of  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_1y}$  closest to  $y_1$  (resp.  $x_1$ ). Let  $R'$  (resp.  $R''$ ) be the  $y_1p'$ -subpath (resp.  $x_1p''$ -subpath) of  $P_{x_1y}$ . If  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $P \cup P_{x_2y} \cup R'' \cup \{u, y_3\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y_3$ . So  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) = \emptyset$  and  $N(y_1) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $N(y_1) \cap P$  with highest index. If  $i = 1$ , then  $P \cup \{y, y_1, y_3, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $R'' \cup P_{x_2y} \cup P \cup u$ . If  $p' = y_1$ , then  $(H, y_1)$  is a proper wheel. So  $p' \neq y_1$ , and hence  $(H, y_1)$  is a bug. But then  $R' \setminus y_1$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H, y_1)$ .

**Case 2:**  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{x_2y} \setminus x_2$ .

**Case 2.1:**  $p_k$  is of type p w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

In this case  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{x_2y}$ .

Suppose that  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  have no neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p1, then  $\Sigma \cup P$  induces a

connected diamond  $(\Sigma', P_{x_3y} \setminus y)$  (where  $\Sigma'$  is the  $3PC(y_1yu, \cdot)$  induced by  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_2y} \cup P$ ). If  $p_k$  is of type p2, then  $H_{12} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(uyy_1, \Delta)$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p3. Let  $R$  be the chordless path from  $y$  to  $x_2$  in  $P_{x_2y} \cup p_k$  that contains  $p_k$ . Then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P_{x_3y} \cup P \cup R \cup u$  induces a connected diamond  $(\Sigma', P_{x_3y} \setminus y)$  (where  $\Sigma'$  is the  $3PC(y_1yu, p_k)$  induced by  $P_{x_1y} \cup R \cup P$ ). So one of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Therefore  $k > 1$ . By Claim 1, we may assume w.l.o.g.  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$  and  $N(y_1) \cap (P \setminus p_k) = \emptyset$ . Let  $R'$  (resp.  $R''$ ) be the shortest path in  $P_{x_2y} \cup p_k$  between  $y$  (resp.  $x_2$ ) and  $p_k$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $R' \cup P \cup u$ . Since  $(H, y_3)$  is not a proper wheel,  $y_3$  has a unique neighbor, say  $p_i$ , in  $P$ . Note that  $i < k$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p1, then  $H_{23} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_3, \cdot)$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p3, then  $R' \cup R'' \cup P_{x_3y} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_3, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p2. If  $i > 1$ , then  $(H, y_3)$  is a bug and the path induced by  $(P_{x_3y} \setminus \{y, y_3\}) \cup (R'' \setminus p_k)$  is its center-crosspath. So  $i = 1$ . But then  $P_{x_1y} \cup P \cup R'' \cup \{y_3, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ .

**Case 2.2:**  $p_k$  is of type t2, t3 or it is a pseudo-twin of  $x_1, x_2$  or  $x_3$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Then  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $x_2$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . Let  $\Sigma' = 3PC(x_1p_kx_3, y)$  obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $\Sigma$ . If no node of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then  $\Sigma' \cup P \cup u$  induces a connected diamond  $(\Sigma'', Q)$ , where  $\Sigma'' = 3PC(y_1yu, p_k)$  and  $Q = P_{x_3y} \setminus y$ . So w.l.o.g.  $y_3$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with highest index adjacent to  $y_3$ . Note that  $i < k$ . But then  $(\Sigma' \setminus (P_{x_1y} \setminus y)) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_3, p_k)$ .

**Case 2.3:**  $p_k$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_2y} = y_2$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap (\Sigma \setminus y_2) \subseteq P_{x_3y} \setminus y$  and, in particular,  $(H_{23}, p_k)$  is a bug. If  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) = \emptyset$ , then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$  induces a center-crosspath of  $(H_{23}, p_k)$ . So  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$  and consequently  $k > 1$ . Let  $p'$  (resp.  $p''$ ) be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $P_{x_3y}$  closest to  $y_3$  (resp.  $x_3$ ). Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_3y}$  between  $p''$  and  $x_3$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $P \cup \{u, y, y_2\}$ . Since  $(H, y_3)$  is not a proper wheel,  $y_3$  has a unique neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  and  $p' \neq y_3$ . Let  $p_i$  be the neighbor of  $y_3$  in  $P$ . If  $i = 1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup R \cup P \cup \{y_3, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i > 1$ . But then  $(P_{x_1y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup R \cup \{u, y_3\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_i)$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_2y} \neq y_2$ .

W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_3y} = y_3$  and  $p_k$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $P_{x_2y}$ . Let  $p'$  (resp.  $p''$ ) be the node of  $N(p_k) \cap P_{x_2y}$  closest to  $y_2$  (resp.  $x_2$ ). Let  $R'$  (resp.  $R''$ ) be the subpath of  $P_{x_2y}$  between  $y$  (resp.  $x_2$ ) and  $p'$  (resp.  $p''$ ). If  $k = 1$ , then  $P_{x_1y} \cup R'' \cup \{p_1, y_3, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $k > 1$ . If no node of  $\{y_1, y_3\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then  $(P_{x_1y} \setminus y) \cup P \cup R'' \cup \{u, y_3\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_k)$ . So by Claim 1, exactly one of  $y_1, y_3$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Suppose  $y_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  and let  $p_i$  be the node of  $N(y_1) \cap P$  with highest index. Then  $H_{13} \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(y_1, y_3)$ . So  $y_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  and hence  $N(y_3) \cap (P \setminus p_k) \neq \emptyset$ . But then  $P \cup R' \cup \{u, y_3\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $y_3$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 8.2** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a bug with a type dc node, then  $G$  has a star cutset or  $G$  contains a connected diamond.*

*Proof:* Assume not. By Lemma 6.1 every bug  $(H, x)$  has a bridge  $P$ . Choose a bug  $(H, x)$  with a type dc node  $u$ , and a bridge  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  of  $(H, x)$  so that the length of  $P$  is minimized. Let  $x_1, x_2, y$  be the neighbors of  $x$  in  $H$  such that  $x_1x_2$  is an edge. Let  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) be the

sector of  $(H, x)$  with endnodes  $y$  and  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_2$ ). Let  $y_1$  (resp.  $y_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $y$  in  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ). So  $u$  is adjacent to  $x, y$  and a node of  $\{y_1, y_2\}$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{x_1, y\}$  and  $p_k$  in  $H_2 \setminus \{x_2, y\}$ .

By Lemma 8.1  $G$  does not contain a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type dd node, and hence  $P$  is not a bridge of type D. Let  $H'$  be the hole of  $(H \setminus y) \cup P$  that contains  $P$ . If  $P$  is a bridge of type C2, C4, C5 or T, then  $H' \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a union of a  $3PC(x_1x_2x, y)$  and a type dd node w.r.t. this  $3PC$ , a contradiction.

Suppose that  $P$  is a bridge of type C3. W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $y$ , i.e.,  $p_1$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $(H, x)$ . Note that since  $\{x_1, x, y, p_1\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $p_1x_1$  is not an edge. But then  $H' \cup \{x, y\}$  induces a  $3PC(x_1x_2x, p_1)$  and  $y_1$  is of type dd w.r.t. it, a contradiction.

Suppose that  $P$  is a bridge of type C1. Let  $p_i$  be the unique neighbor of  $y$  in  $P$ . Note that  $1 < i < k$ . Let  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x, p_i)$  induced by  $H' \cup \{x, y\}$ . W.l.o.g.  $u$  is adjacent to  $y_2$ . If  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ , then  $(H \setminus \{y_1, x_2\}) \cup P \cup \{x, u\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P = \{p_i\}$ ,  $\{p_{i+1}\}$  or  $\{p_{i-1}\}$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a 4-hole,  $N(u) \cap P = \{p_i\}$ . Let  $H'_1 = H' \cap H_1$  and  $H'_2 = H' \cap H_2$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole induced by  $H_1 \cup H'_2 \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$ . Then  $(H'', x)$  is a bug,  $u$  is of type dc w.r.t.  $(H'', x)$  and  $P' = p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  is a bridge of  $(H'', x)$ , and hence  $(H'', x)$ ,  $u$  and  $P'$  contradict our choice of  $(H, x)$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ .

Therefore  $P$  is a bridge of type A. W.l.o.g.  $N(p_1) \cap H_1 = y_1$  and  $p_k$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $H_2 \setminus y$ . First suppose that  $u$  is adjacent to  $y_2$ . If  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ , then  $(H \setminus x_2) \cup P \cup \{u, x\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P$ , and let  $p_i$  be such a neighbor with highest index. Since  $\{y, y_1, u, p_1\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $i > 1$ . But then  $H \cup \{u, p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $y_2$ .

So  $u$  must be adjacent to  $y_1$ . If  $u$  has a neighbor in  $P$ , then  $(H_2 \setminus y_2) \cup P \cup \{u, y_1, x\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $u$ . So  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ . But then  $H_2 \cup P \cup \{x, y_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, y)$ , and  $u$  is of type dd w.r.t. it, a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 8.3** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a node of type d, then either  $G$  has a star cutset or  $G$  contains a connected diamond.*

*Proof:* Follows from Lemmas 8.1 and 8.2.  $\square$

For a twin wheel  $(H, x)$  we use the following notation. Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  be the neighbors of  $x$  in  $H$  such that  $x_1x_2$  and  $x_2x_3$  are edges. Let  $x'_1$  (resp.  $x'_3$ ) be the neighbor of  $x_1$  (resp.  $x_3$ ) in  $H \setminus x_2$ . A node  $u \in V(G) \setminus (V(H) \cup \{x\})$  is said to be of type d w.r.t.  $(H, x)$  if  $ux$  is an edge and  $N(u) \cap H$  is either  $\{x_1, x'_1\}$  or  $\{x_3, x'_3\}$ .

**Lemma 8.4** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph. If  $G$  contains a twin wheel with a type d node, then either  $G$  contains a star cutset or  $G$  contains a connected diamond.*

*Proof:* Assume not. By Theorem 4.3, Theorem 5.3 and Lemma 8.3,  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type d node. Let  $u$  be a type d node w.r.t. a twin wheel  $(H, x)$  in  $G$ . Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  be the neighbors of  $x$  in  $H$  such that  $x_1x_2$  and  $x_2x_3$  are edges. Let  $P_H = x_3, p_1, \dots, p_k, x_1$  be the long sector of  $(H, x)$ . Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$ .

Note that since there is no 4-hole,  $k > 1$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap H = \{x_3, p_1\}$ . Since  $S = N[x] \setminus x_2$  is not a star cutset of  $G$  separating  $x_2$  from  $P$ , there exists a direct connection  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  from  $x_2$  to  $P$  in  $G \setminus S$ . Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_{i'}$ ) be the node of  $N(q_l) \cap P$  with lowest (resp. highest) index. Note that  $x_1$  and  $x_3$  are the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ .

**Claim 1:** Both  $u$  and  $x_3$  have a neighbor in  $Q$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:*  $N(u) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ , else  $Q \cup \{x, x_2, x_3, u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_3$ . Now suppose  $N(x_3) \cap Q = \emptyset$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $Q \cup \{x_2, x_3, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$ . So  $(H', u)$  is a bug or a twin wheel. If  $(H', u)$  is a bug, then  $x$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', u)$ . So  $(H', u)$  is a twin wheel, and hence  $i = 1$  and  $N(u) \cap Q = q_l$ . Since  $\{u, x, x_1, q_l\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $x_1 q_l$  is not an edge. Since  $\{u, x_3, x_2, q_l\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $l > 1$ . Suppose  $i' = 1$ . If  $N(x_1) \cap Q = \emptyset$ , then  $H \cup Q$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, p_1)$ . So  $N(x_1) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ . Let  $q_s$  be the node of  $N(x_1) \cap Q$  with highest index. Then  $\{x, x_1, x_3, p_1, q_s, \dots, q_l, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $i' > 1$ . But then  $\{u, x_1, x_2, x_3, q_l, p_{i'}, \dots, p_k, x\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $x$ . So  $N(x_3) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:**  $N(x_1) \cap Q = \emptyset$ .

*Proof of Claim 2:* Suppose  $x_1$  does have a neighbor in  $Q$ . By Claim 1,  $u$  and  $x_3$  both have neighbors in  $Q$ . Let  $q_s$  (resp.  $q_t$ ) be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $x_3$  (resp.  $u$ ). If  $s \leq t$ , then  $\{x, x_2, x_3, u, q_1, \dots, q_t\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_3$ . So  $s > t$ . In particular,  $t < l$  and  $s > 1$ .

If  $x_1$  has a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ , then both  $x_1$  and  $u$  (since  $t < l$ ) have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$  and hence  $(Q \setminus q_l) \cup P \cup \{x, u, x_1\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, u)$ . So  $x_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ , and hence  $N(x_1) \cap Q = \{q_l\}$ .

Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $Q \cup \{x_1, x_2\}$ . Since  $H' \cup x_3$  cannot induce a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ ,  $(H', x_3)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a twin wheel or a bug. Since  $s > 1$ ,  $(H', x_3)$  must in fact be a bug. But then  $x$  is of type d w.r.t. bug  $(H', x_3)$ , a contradiction. This completes the proof of Claim 2.

By Claim 1, let  $q_s$  (resp.  $q_t$ ) be the node of  $Q$  with lowest index adjacent to  $x_3$  (resp.  $u$ ). If  $s = 1$ , then  $\{x, x_2, x_3, u, q_1, \dots, q_t\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $x_3$ , a contradiction. So  $s > 1$ . By Claim 2, the node set  $Q \cup \{x_1, x_2, p_{i'}, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a hole, say  $H'$ . Node  $x_3$  must have at least two neighbors in  $Q$ , else  $H' \cup x_3$  induces a  $3PC(x_2, q_s)$ . So  $(H', x_3)$  is a wheel. By our assumption  $(H', x_3)$  cannot be a proper wheel, and since  $s > 1$  it cannot be a twin wheel, hence it is a bug where  $x_2$  does not belong to the short sector of  $(H', x_3)$ . But then node  $x$  is of type d w.r.t.  $(H', x_3)$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 1.5:* Suppose not. By Theorems 4.3 and 5.3 and Lemmas 8.3 and 8.4 we may assume that  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a node of type d, nor a twin wheel with a node of type d.

We may assume that  $G$  contains a diamond induced by, say,  $\{u, v, a, b\}$ , where  $ab \notin E(G)$ . Let  $S = N[u] \setminus \{a, b\}$ . Since  $S$  cannot be a star cutset separating  $a$  from  $b$ , there is a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus S$  from  $a$  to  $b$ . If  $v$  has a neighbor in  $P$ , then  $P \cup \{a, b, u, v\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $v$ . So  $N(v) \cap P = \emptyset$ . Let  $S' = N[u] \setminus v$ . Since  $S'$  cannot

be a star cutset of  $G$ , there is direct connection  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_l$  from  $v$  to  $P$ . Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_{i'}$ ) be the node of  $N(q_l) \cap P$  with lowest (resp. highest) index.

Suppose both  $a$  and  $b$  have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ . Let  $R$  be a shortest path between  $a$  and  $b$  in the subgraph induced by  $(Q \setminus q_l) \cup \{a, b\}$ . Then  $P \cup R \cup \{a, b, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(a, b)$ . So one of  $a, b$  does not have a neighbor in  $Q \setminus q_l$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(b) \cap (Q \setminus q_l) = \emptyset$ .

**Claim 1:**  $N(b) \cap Q = \emptyset$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Suppose not. So  $N(b) \cap Q = q_l$ . Suppose  $l = 1$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $aq_l$  is not an edge. Since  $P \cup \{v, a, b, q_1\}$  cannot induce a proper wheel with center  $q_1$ ,  $i = i'$ . If  $i = k$ , then  $P \cup \{a, b, u, v\}$  induces a twin wheel with a node of type d. So  $i < k$ . But then  $\{p_1, \dots, p_i, q_1, a, b, u, v\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $v$ . So  $l > 1$ .

Suppose  $N(a) \cap Q = \emptyset$ . If  $i = k$ , then  $P \cup Q \cup \{a, b, u, v\}$  induces a bug with center  $b$  with a node  $u$  of type dc. So  $i < k$ . But then  $Q \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i, a, b, v\}$  induces a  $3PC(v, q_l)$ . So  $N(a) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ .

Suppose  $a$  has a unique neighbor, say  $q_j$ , in  $Q$ . If  $j = 1$ , then  $Q \cup \{a, b, u, v\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $v$ . So  $j > 1$ . But then  $Q \cup \{a, b, v\}$  induces a  $3PC(v, q_j)$ . So  $|N(a) \cap Q| \geq 2$ . Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $Q \cup \{v, b\}$ . Since there is no proper wheel,  $(H, a)$  is either a bug or a twin wheel. If  $(H, a)$  is a bug, then  $u$  is either its center-crosspath or a node of type dc. So  $(H, a)$  is a twin wheel. But then  $u$  is a node of type d w.r.t.  $(H, a)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

Suppose  $N(a) \cap Q = \emptyset$ . If  $i = i'$ , then  $P \cup Q \cup \{a, b, v\}$  induces a  $3PC(v, p_i)$ . So  $i' > i$ . If  $p_i p_{i'}$  is an edge, then  $P \cup Q \cup \{a, b, v\}$  induces a  $3PC(q_l p_i p_{i'}, v)$  with a node of type dd. So  $p_i p_{i'}$  is not an edge. If  $l = 1$ , then  $P \cup \{a, b, v, q_1\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $q_1$ . So  $l > 1$ . But then  $Q \cup \{a, b, v, p_1, \dots, p_i, p_{i'}, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(v, q_l)$ . So  $N(a) \cap Q \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $H$  be the hole induced by  $Q \cup \{b, v, p_{i'}, \dots, p_k\}$ . Note that since  $a$  has a neighbor in  $Q$ , it has at least two neighbors in  $H$ . Suppose  $|N(a) \cap H| = 2$  and let  $v'$  be the neighbor of  $a$  in  $H \setminus v$ . If  $vv'$  is an edge, then  $H \cup \{a, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $v$ . So  $vv'$  is not an edge. But then  $H \cup a$  induces a  $3PC(v, v')$ . Therefore, since  $(H, a)$  cannot induce a proper wheel,  $(H, a)$  is either a bug or a twin wheel. If  $(H, a)$  is a bug, then  $u$  is either its center-crosspath or a node of type dc. So  $(H, a)$  is a twin wheel, and hence  $u$  is a node of type d w.r.t.  $(H, a)$ .  $\square$

## 9 Decomposing connected diamonds

In this section we prove Theorem 1.6, by decomposing connected diamonds with 2-joins. We first review some known facts about 2-joins and blocking sequences which will help in the proofs.

### 9.1 2-joins and blocking sequences

In this section we consider an induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$  that contains a 2-join  $H_1|H_2$ . We say that a 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  *extends* to  $G$  if there exists a 2-join of  $G$ ,  $H'_1|H'_2$  with  $H_1 \subseteq H'_1$  and



$H_2 \subseteq H'_2$ . We characterize the situation in which the 2-join of  $H$  does not extend to a 2-join of  $G$ .

**Definition 9.1** A blocking sequence for a 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  of an induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$  is a sequence of distinct nodes  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  in  $G \setminus H$  with the following properties:

- (1) (i)  $H_1|H_2 \cup x_1$  is not a 2-join of  $H \cup x_1$ ,  
(ii)  $H_1 \cup x_n|H_2$  is not a 2-join of  $H \cup x_n$ , and  
(iii) if  $n > 1$  then, for  $i = 1, \dots, n-1$ ,  $H_1 \cup x_i|H_2 \cup x_{i+1}$  is not a 2-join of  $H \cup \{x_i, x_{i+1}\}$ .
- (2)  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  is minimal w.r.t. property (1), in the sense that no sequence  $x_{j_1}, \dots, x_{j_k}$  with  $\{x_{j_1}, \dots, x_{j_k}\} \subset \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ , satisfies (1).

Blocking sequences for 2-joins were introduced in [18], where the following results are obtained.

Let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$  with 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  and special sets  $(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . In the following results we let  $S = x_1, \dots, x_n$  be a blocking sequence for the 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  of an induced subgraph  $H$  of  $G$ .

**Remark 9.2**  $H_1|H_2 \cup u$  is a 2-join of  $H \cup u$  if and only if  $N(u) \cap H_1 = \emptyset, A_1$  or  $B_1$ . Similarly,  $H_1 \cup u|H_2$  is a 2-join of  $H \cup u$  if and only if  $N(u) \cap H_2 = \emptyset, A_2$  or  $B_2$ .

**Lemma 9.3** If  $n > 1$  then, for every node  $x_j, j \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ ,  $N(x_j) \cap H_2 = \emptyset, A_2$  or  $B_2$ , and for every node  $x_j, j \in \{2, \dots, n\}$ ,  $N(x_j) \cap H_1 = \emptyset, A_1$  or  $B_1$ .

**Lemma 9.4** Assume  $n > 1$ . Nodes  $x_i, x_{i+1}, 1 \leq i \leq n-1$ , are not adjacent if and only if  $N(x_i) \cap H_2 = A_2$  and  $N(x_{i+1}) \cap H_1 = A_1$ , or  $N(x_i) \cap H_2 = B_2$  and  $N(x_{i+1}) \cap H_1 = B_1$ .

**Theorem 9.5** Let  $H$  be an induced subgraph of a graph  $G$  that contains a 2-join  $H_1|H_2$ . The 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  of  $H$  extends to a 2-join of  $G$  if and only if there exists no blocking sequence for  $H_1|H_2$  in  $G$ .

**Lemma 9.6** For  $1 < i < n$ ,  $H_1 \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}\}|H_2 \cup \{x_{i+1}, \dots, x_n\}$  is a 2-join of  $H \cup (S \setminus \{x_i\})$ .

**Lemma 9.7** If  $x_i x_k, n \geq k > i + 1 \geq 2$ , is an edge, then either  $N(x_i) \cap H_2 = A_2$  and  $N(x_k) \cap H_1 = A_1$ , or  $N(x_i) \cap H_2 = B_2$  and  $N(x_k) \cap H_1 = B_1$ .

**Lemma 9.8** If  $x_j$  is the node of lowest index adjacent to a node of  $H_2$ , then  $x_1, \dots, x_j$  is a chordless path. Similarly, if  $x_j$  is the node of highest index adjacent to a node of  $H_1$ , then  $x_j, \dots, x_n$  is a chordless path.

**Theorem 9.9** Let  $G$  be a graph and  $H$  an induced subgraph of  $G$  with a 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  and special sets  $(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . Let  $H'$  be an induced subgraph of  $G$  with 2-join  $H'_1|H_2$  and special sets  $(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  such that  $A'_1 \cap A_1 \neq \emptyset$  and  $B'_1 \cap B_1 \neq \emptyset$ . If  $S$  is a blocking sequence for  $H_1|H_2$  and  $H'_1 \cap S \neq \emptyset$ , then a proper subset of  $S$  is a blocking sequence for  $H'_1|H_2$ .

## 9.2 The decomposition

Recall that a connected diamond is a pair  $(\Sigma, Q)$ , where  $\Sigma = 3PC(x_1x_2x_3, y)$  and  $Q = q_1, \dots, q_k$ ,  $k \geq 2$ , is a chordless path disjoint from  $\Sigma$  such that the only nodes of  $Q$  adjacent to  $\Sigma$  are  $q_1$  and  $q_k$ . Furthermore  $q_1$  is of type t2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  adjacent to, say  $x_1$  and  $x_3$  and one of the following holds:

- (i)  $q_k$  is of type p2 such that  $N(q_k) \cap V(\Sigma) \subseteq V(P_{x_2y}) \setminus \{x_2\}$ , or
- (ii)  $q_k$  is of type d adjacent to  $y, y_1, y_3$  such that  $x_1y$  and  $x_3y$  are not edges.

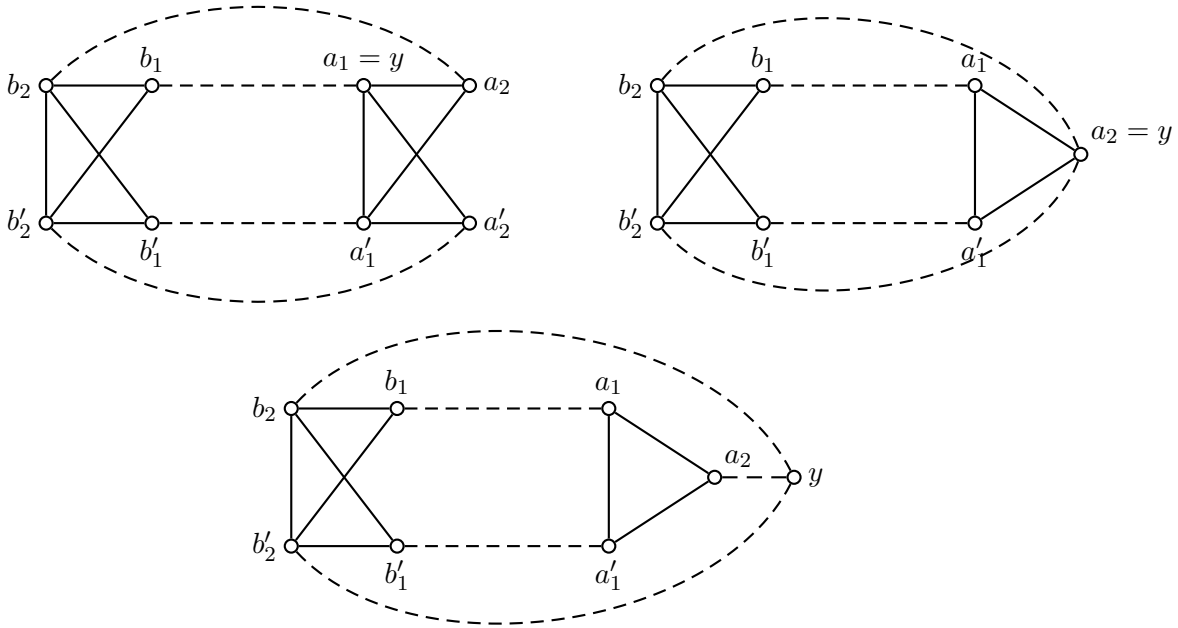


Figure 12: Different types of connected diamonds.

We rename some nodes and introduce some additional notation (see Figure 12). Let  $a'_1 = q_k$  and let  $a_1$  be the closest neighbor of  $a'_1$  to  $x_2$  in  $P_{x_2y}$ . Let  $b_1 = x_2$ ,  $b'_1 = q_1$ ,  $b_2 = x_1$  and  $b'_2 = x_3$ . Now let  $A_1 = \{a_1, a'_1\}$ ,  $A_2 = V(\Sigma) \cap N(a'_1) \setminus \{a_1\}$ ,  $B_1 = \{b_1, b'_1\}$  and  $B_2 = \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . Let  $A = A_1 \cup A_2$  and  $B = B_1 \cup B_2$ . When  $a'_1$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ ,  $A_2$  has cardinality 2 and let  $a_2 = y_1$ ,  $a'_2 = y_3$ , whereas when  $a'_1$  is of type p2,  $A_2$  has cardinality 1 and we let  $a_2 = a'_2$  denote its unique node. The connected diamond  $(\Sigma, Q)$  is denoted by  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . Let  $R$  be the subpath of  $P_{x_2y}$  between  $a_1$  and  $b_1$ . Now let  $H_1 = R \cup Q$  and  $H_2 = H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2) \setminus H_1$ . Let  $P_{a_2b_2}$  be the chordless path from  $a_2$  to  $b_2$  in  $H_2 \setminus b'_2$ , and define  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$  similarly. When  $|A_2| = 2$ ,  $P_{a_2b_2}$  and  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$  are node-disjoint paths. When  $|A_2| = 1$ , these two paths are identical between  $a_2 = a'_2$  and  $y$ . In this case, we refer to the  $a_2y$ -subpath of  $P_{a_2b_2}$  as  $P_{a_2y}$  path, and the  $b_2y$ -subpath (resp.  $b'_2y$ -subpath) of  $P_{a_2b_2}$  (resp.  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ ) as  $P_{b_2y}$  (resp.  $P_{b'_2y}$ ) path. Let  $P_{a_1b_1}$  be the chordless path from  $a_1$  to  $b_1$  in  $H_1 \setminus a'_1$ , and define  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  similarly. The two paths  $P_{a_1b_1}$  and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  of  $H_1$  will be called the *side-1-paths* of  $H$  and the two paths  $P_{a_2b_2}$  and  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$  of  $H_2$  will be called the *side-2-paths* of  $H$ . We say that

$H$  is *short* if out of all connected diamonds of  $G$ , the two side-2-paths of  $H$  have as few nodes in common as possible, i.e. there is no connected diamond  $H'$  of  $G$  such that the side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ .

We denote by  $\Sigma_1$  the  $3PC(a_1a'_1a_2, b_2)$  induced by  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2b_2}$  and by  $\Sigma_2$  the  $3PC(a_1a'_1a'_2, b'_2)$  induced by  $H_1 \cup P_{a'_2b'_2}$ .  $\Sigma'$  denotes the  $3PC(b_2b'_2b'_1, y)$  when  $|A_2| = 1$  and the  $3PC(b_2b'_2b'_1, a'_1)$  when  $|A_2| = 2$  induced by  $H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}$ . We denote  $v_{a_1}$  (resp.  $v_{b_1}$ ) the neighbor of  $a_1$  (resp.  $b_1$ ) in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , and we define  $v_{a'_1}, v_{b'_1}, v_{b_2}, v_{b'_2}$  similarly. If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then we let  $v_{a_2}$  (resp.  $v_{a'_2}$ ) be the neighbor of  $a_2$  (resp.  $a'_2$ ) in  $P_{a_2b_2}$  (resp.  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ ). If  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $a_2 \neq y$ , then we let  $v_{a_2}$  be the neighbor of  $a_2$  in  $P_{a_2y}$ . Finally, when  $|A_2| = 1$ , we let  $y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}$  be the neighbor of  $y$  in  $P_{yb_2}$  and  $P_{yb'_2}$  respectively. If  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $y \neq a_2$ , we let  $y_{a_2}$  denote the neighbor of  $y$  in  $P_{ya_2}$ .

A *segment* of  $H$  is a path  $P$  of  $H$  whose endnodes are of degree at least 3, whose intermediate nodes are all of degree 2, and  $P$  is not an edge of  $G[A]$  or  $G[B]$ .

**Lemma 9.10** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath nor a bug with a type  $s_2$  node. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . A node  $u$  of  $G \setminus H$  that has a neighbor in  $H$  is one of the following types (see Figures 13, 14, 15, and 16).*

- $pi$ , for  $i=1,2,3$  : For some segment  $S$  of  $H$ ,  $N(u) \cap H \subseteq S$  and  $|N(u) \cap H| = i$ . Furthermore, if  $i \geq 2$ , then  $u$  has two adjacent neighbors in  $H$ . Also if  $i = 3$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $S = P_{a_2y}$ , then  $N(u) \cap H$  induces a path of length 2.
- $A_1$  :  $N(u) \cap H = A_1$ .
- $A$  :  $N(u) \cap H = A$ .
- $a$  :  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $u$  has two neighbors in  $H$ , the node of  $A_2$  and one node of  $A_1$ .
- $B$  :  $N(u) \cap H = B$ .
- $B_2$  :  $N(u) \cap H = B_2$ .
- $t_3$  : Node  $u$  has three neighbors in  $H$ : either two nodes of  $B_2$  and one of  $B_1$ ; or  $|A_2| = 2$  and  $u$  is adjacent to two nodes of  $A_1$  and one node of  $A_2$ .
- $d$  :  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $u$  has three neighbors in  $H$ : if  $y = a_2$ , then  $N(u) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ , and otherwise the neighbors of  $u$  in  $H$  are  $y$  and two nodes from  $\{y_{a_2}, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ .

- Ad* :  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $y = a_2$  and  $u$  has four neighbors in  $H$ :  $a_1, a'_1, a_2$  and either  $y_{b_2}$  or  $y_{b'_2}$ .
- H<sub>1</sub>-crossing* : Either  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_1, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus b'_1$  or  $N(u) \cap H = \{b'_1, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1} \setminus b_1$ .
- H<sub>2</sub>-crossing* : If  $|A_2| = 1$ , then either  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$  and  $N(u) \cap H = \{y_{b_2}, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{b'_2y} \setminus y$ , or  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$  and  $N(u) \cap H = \{y_{b'_2}, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{b_2y} \setminus y$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $N(u) \cap H = \{a_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a'_2b'_2} \setminus a'_2$ , or  $N(u) \cap H = \{a'_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2$ .
- pseudo-twin of a node of B<sub>1</sub>* : We define pseudo-twin of  $b_1$ :  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup \{v_1, v_2\}$ , where  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are nodes of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Furthermore, if  $b_1 \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$ , then  $v_1v_2$  is an edge. Pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  is defined symmetrically.
- pseudo-twin of a node of B<sub>2</sub>* : We define pseudo-twin of  $b_2$ :  $N(u) \cap H = B \cup \{v\}$ , where if  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus b_2$ , and if  $|A_2| = 1$ , then  $v$  is a node of  $P_{b_2y} \setminus b_2$  and not both  $y_{b'_2}$  and  $yu$  are edges. Pseudo-twin of  $b'_2$  is defined symmetrically.
- pseudo-twin of a node of A<sub>1</sub>* : We define pseudo-twin of  $a_1$ :  $N(u) \cap H = A_2 \cup \{a'_1, v_1, v_2\}$ , where  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are nodes of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Furthermore, if  $a_1 \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$ , then  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $v_1v_2$  is an edge. Pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  is defined symmetrically.
- pseudo-twin of a node of A<sub>2</sub>* : We define pseudo-twin of  $a_2$ : If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $N(u) \cap H = A_1 \cup \{v_1, v_2\}$ , where  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are nodes of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . Furthermore, if  $a_2 \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$ , then  $v_1v_2$  is an edge. If  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $a_2 \neq y$ , then  $N(u) \cap H = A_1 \cup \{a_2, v_{a_2}\}$ . If  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $a_2 = y$ , then  $N(u) \cap H = A_1 \cup \{a_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1 \in P_{b_2y} \setminus y$ ,  $v_2 \in P_{b'_2y} \setminus y$ , at least one of  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  is adjacent to  $y$ , and  $u$  is adjacent to at most one of  $\{b_2, b'_2\}$ . Pseudo-twin of  $a'_2$  is defined symmetrically.
- pseudo-twin of y* : If  $y = a_1$  or  $a_2$ , then pseudo-twin of  $y$  is defined as corresponding pseudo-twins above. So assume  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $a_2 \neq y$ . Then  $N(u) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1 \in P_{b_2y} \setminus y$ ,  $v_2 \in P_{b'_2y} \setminus y$ , at least one of  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  is adjacent to  $y$ , and  $u$  is adjacent to at most one of  $\{b_2, b'_2\}$ .
- s1* :  $N(u) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$  where either  $v_1 \in B_1$  and  $v_2 \in B_2$ ; or  $|A_2| = 2$ ,  $v_1 \in A_1$  and  $v_2 \in A_2$ .

- s2 :  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $y \neq a_2$  and  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2y}$ . Furthermore, if  $y = v_1$  or  $v_2$ , then  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are not edges.
- s3 :  $|A_2| = 1$  and either  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup \{a_2, a'_1, b_1\}$  and  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge, or  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup \{a_2, a_1, b'_1\}$  and  $a_2b_2$  is not an edge.
- s4 :  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $a_2b_2$  and  $a_2b'_2$  are not edges, and  $N(u) \cap H = A \cup B_2$ .

*Proof:* We first prove the following two claims.

**Claim 1:** If  $|A_2| = 1$ , then  $N(u) \cap H \neq \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}, b_1\}$  and  $N(u) \cap H \neq \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}, b'_1\}$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Assume not. By symmetry, w.l.o.g. assume that  $N(u) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}, b_1\}$ . If  $yb_2$  (resp.  $yb'_2$ ) is an edge, then by definition of a connected diamond  $yb'_2$  (resp.  $yb_2$ ) is not an edge,  $H \setminus P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a bug with center  $b_2$  (resp.  $b'_2$ ) and  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t. this bug, contradicting our assumption.

So  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are not edges, and hence  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$  and  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$ . So  $(H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}) \cup \{b_1, u\}$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{u, y\}$  and  $A'_2 = \{y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . The two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:** If  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$  and  $|N(u) \cap B| \geq 2$ , then  $u$  is of type s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of Claim 2:* Assume that  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$  and  $|N(u) \cap B| \geq 2$ . We first show that  $|A_2| = 1$ . Assume not. First suppose that  $N(u) \cap B_2 = B_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a'_2b'_2} \cup a'_1$ . Since  $(H', u)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $|N(u) \cap (A_2 \cup a'_1)| \leq 1$ . By symmetry,  $|N(u) \cap (A_2 \cup a_1)| \leq 1$ . From these two inequalities, and the assumption that  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$ , it follows that  $N(u) \cap A = A_1$ . By symmetry  $N(u) \cap B = B_2$ . In particular,  $(H', u)$  is a bug and hence  $N(u) \cap H' = \{a'_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . By symmetry,  $N(u) \cap (P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup b_2) = \{a_1, a'_1, b_2\}$ . In particular,  $N(u) \cap H = A_1 \cup B_2$ . But then  $\Sigma$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 5.1. Therefore,  $N(u) \cap B_2 \neq B_2$ . By symmetry we may assume that  $|N(u) \cap B_2| \leq 1$  and  $|N(u) \cap A_1| \leq 1$ . Since  $\{b_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  and  $\{b'_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  cannot induce 4-holes,  $|N(u) \cap B_2| \geq 1$ , and by symmetry  $|N(u) \cap A_1| \geq 1$ . Hence  $|N(u) \cap B_2| = 1$  and  $|N(u) \cap A_1| = 1$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap B_2 = b_2$ . By symmetry we may assume that  $u$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . Since  $\{b'_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $N(u) \cap B = \{b_1, b_2\}$ . Suppose that  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ . Then it is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_1, b_2, a_1, a'_2\}$ . But then  $\Sigma_2$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 5.1. So  $u$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , and hence it is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . But then  $\Sigma'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 5.1. Therefore  $|A_2| = 1$ .

Next we show that  $N(u) \cap B_2 = B_2$ . Assume not, i.e. assume that  $|N(u) \cap B_2| \leq 1$ . Since  $\{b_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  and  $\{b'_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  cannot induce 4-holes,  $|N(u) \cap B_2| \geq 1$ , and hence  $|N(u) \cap B_2| = 1$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap B_2 = b_2$ . By symmetry we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $u$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . Since  $\{b'_2, b_1, b'_1, u\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole, it follows that  $N(u) \cap B = \{b_1, b_2\}$ . Since  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$  and  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  or  $a_2$ . But then  $\Sigma$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 5.1 (note that by our assumption  $G$  does not contain a bug with a center-crosspath, and so  $u$  cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ ). Therefore,  $N(u) \cap B_2 = B_2$ .

Suppose that  $N(u) \cap A_1 = A_1$ . Since  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{b_2, u\}$  cannot induce a proper wheel,  $N(u) \cap (P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}) = A_1$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_2, b'_2, a_1, a_2\}$ . Therefore  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup A$ . If  $a_2b_2$  is an edge, then  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , a contradiction. So  $a_2b_2$  is not an edge, and by symmetry neither is  $a_2b'_2$ , and therefore  $u$  is of type s4 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Now we may assume that  $N(u) \cap A_1 \neq A_1$ , and so w.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap A = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_2, b'_2, a_1, a_2\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma' = \{b_2, b'_2, b'_1, a_2\}$ . Hence  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup \{b'_1, a_1, a_2\}$ . If  $a_2b_2$  is an edge, then  $\Sigma$  is a bug and  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ , a contradiction. So  $a_2b_2$  is not an edge and hence  $u$  is of type s3 w.r.t.  $H$ . This completes the proof of Claim 2.

By Claim 2 we may assume that either  $|N(u) \cap A| \leq 1$  or  $|N(u) \cap B| \leq 1$ . We may assume that  $|N(u) \cap H| \geq 2$ , since otherwise  $u$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose that  $u$  is not strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma$  nor  $\Sigma'$ . Then  $u$  has exactly one neighbor in  $P_{a_1b_1}$  and one in  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap \Sigma_1 = A_1$ , and hence  $u$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By symmetry between  $\Sigma$  and  $\Sigma'$  we may now assume that  $u$  is strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma$ . Since  $G$  does not contain a bug with center-crosspath,  $u$  cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  (nor any other  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$ ). So by Lemma 5.1 it suffices to consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $u$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$  or  $B$  and hence  $u$  is of type t3 or B w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 2:**  $u$  is of type t2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_1, b_2\}$  or  $\{b_1, b'_2\}$ , w.l.o.g. say  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_1, b_2\}$ . Since there is no 4-hole,  $ub'_1$  is not an edge. Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and hence  $u$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose now that  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $u$  is of type  $B_2$ , t3 or a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 3:**  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $\{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

If  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 2$ , then let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be the two adjacent neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . Otherwise let  $v_1 = v_2$  be the neighbor of  $u$  in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . Since  $|N(u) \cap B| \geq 2$ , by our assumption  $|N(u) \cap A| \leq 1$ .

First suppose that  $v_1, v_2$  are contained in the  $b_1y$ -path of  $\Sigma$ . Then  $N(u) \cap B_2 = B_2$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So we may assume that  $|A_2| = 1$ . Since  $|N(u) \cap A| \leq 1$ ,  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are contained in either  $P_{a_1b_1}$  or in  $P_{a_2y}$ . If  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P_{a_1b_1}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume that  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P_{a_2y}$ . Suppose that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge, i.e.  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 2$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ . If  $y \notin \{v_1, v_2\}$ , then  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume w.l.o.g. that  $y = v_2$ . W.l.o.g.  $yb_2$  is not an edge, and suppose that  $yb'_2$  is an edge. Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then  $(H', b'_2)$  is a bug and  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $(H', b'_2)$ . So neither  $yb_2$  nor  $yb'_2$  is an edge, and hence  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ . We may now assume that  $v_1 = v_2$ , i.e.  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 3$ . Then  $ub_1$  is an edge. Note that by our assumption,  $u$  cannot be adjacent to both  $a'_1$  and  $a_2$ , and hence by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = b'_1$ . If  $v_1 \neq y$ , then  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup u$  induces a connected diamond

$H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B'_2)$  where  $B'_2 = \{b'_2, u\}$ , whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$  (note that the common nodes of side-2-paths of  $H$  are the nodes of  $P_{a_2y}$ , and the common nodes of side-2-paths of  $H'$  are the nodes of the  $a_2v_1$ -subpath of  $P_{a_2y}$ ), a contradiction. Hence  $v_1 = y$ . W.l.o.g.  $yb'_2$  is not an edge, and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

We may now assume that  $v_1, v_2$  are contained in the  $b_2y$ -path of  $\Sigma$  or the  $b'_2y$ -path of  $\Sigma$ . By symmetry we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $v_1, v_2$  are contained in the  $b_2y$ -path of  $\Sigma$ . Then  $u$  is adjacent to  $b_1$  and  $b'_2$ . First suppose that  $|A_2| = 1$ . If  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , and hence  $(P_{a_2b_2} \setminus v_{b_2}) \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{b_1, b'_2, u\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 3$ , i.e.  $v_1 = v_2$  and  $ub_2$  is an edge. Note that by the argument in the previous paragraph we may assume that  $v_1 \neq y$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = b'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

We may now assume that  $|A_2| = 2$ . Since  $|N(u) \cap A| \leq 1$ ,  $\{v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P_{a_2b_2}$ . If  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , and hence  $(P_{a_2b_2} \setminus v_{b_2}) \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{b_1, b'_2, u\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}| = 3$ , i.e.  $v_1 = v_2$  and  $ub_2$  is an edge. Since  $v_1 \in P_{a_2b_2}$ , by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and  $u$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = b'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 4:**  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

First suppose that all nodes of  $N(u) \cap (\Sigma \setminus y)$  are adjacent to  $y$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$  and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume that  $|A_2| = 1$ . W.l.o.g.  $yb_2$  is not an edge. If  $a_2 = y$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So we may assume that  $a_2 \neq y$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Now assume that some node of  $N(u) \cap (\Sigma \setminus y)$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , and let  $v$  be such a node. Suppose  $|A_2| = 2$ . If  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ . But then Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$  is contradicted. So, by symmetry, we may assume that  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$  and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Now assume  $|A_2| = 1$ . If  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $v = b_1$  and  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , contradicting Claim 1. So we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . Suppose  $y = a_2$ . Then  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ . Since  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$ , by our assumption  $|N(u) \cap B| \leq 1$ , and so  $u$  cannot be adjacent to both  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . Hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume that  $y \neq a_2$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ . Suppose that  $u$  is adjacent to both  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . Then  $yb'_2$  is an edge and  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, y, y_{a_2}\}$  (since by definition of connected diamond it is not possible that both  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are edges). But then  $\Sigma$  is a bug, and  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t. it, a contradiction. So  $u$  cannot be adjacent to both  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 5:**  $u$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose  $|A_2| = 2$ . If  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2, v_{a_1}\}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $ua'_1$  is an edge. But then, since  $ua'_2$  is not an edge, Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$  and  $u$

is contradicted. So  $N(u) \cap \Sigma \neq \{a_1, a_2, v_{a_1}\}$ . By symmetry  $N(u) \cap \Sigma \neq \{a_1, a'_2, v_{a_1}\}$ . So  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2, a'_2\}$ . Then  $ua'_1$  is an edge, else  $\{u, a_2, a'_2, a'_1\}$  induces a 4-hole. By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $u$  has at most two neighbors in  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$ . So  $u$  is of type A w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Assume now that  $|A_2| = 1$ . Suppose  $u$  is adjacent to both  $y_{b_2}$  and  $y_{b'_2}$ . So the neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Sigma$  are  $y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ , the only node of  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  that may be adjacent to  $u$  is  $b'_1$ . Then by Claim 1,  $ub'_1$  is not an edge and hence  $u$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . So we may assume that  $u$  is not adjacent to one node of  $\{y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . Suppose that  $y = a_2$ . Suppose  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1, y, y_{b_2}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $ua'_1$  is an edge and no other node of  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  is adjacent to  $u$ , and hence  $u$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . Similarly, if  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1, y, y_{b'_2}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $u$  must be of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . Assume now that  $y \neq a_2$ . If  $u$  is adjacent to  $y, y_{a_2}, y_{b_2}$  (resp.  $y, y_{a_2}, y_{b'_2}$ ), then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  (resp.  $\Sigma_2$ ),  $u$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 6:**  $u$  is of type p3t w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Suppose that  $N(u) \cap \Sigma$  is contained in  $P_{b_1a_1}$  or  $|A_2| = 2$  and it is contained in  $P_{a_2b_2}$  or  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , or  $|A_2| = 1$  and it is contained in  $P_{a_2y}$  or  $P_{b_2y}$  or  $P_{b'_2y}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  or  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , and hence  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . So we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $u$  is adjacent to both  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  or  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_1$  or  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 7:**  $u$  is of type p3b w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{v, v_1, v_2\}$  such that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge. Suppose that  $|A_2| = 2$ . If  $v_1v_2 = a_1a_2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Similarly, if  $v_1v_2 = a_1a'_2$ , then  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $\{v, v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P_{a_1b_1}$  or  $P_{a_2b_2}$  or  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  or  $\Sigma_2$  (depending on which path of  $\Sigma$  the neighbors of  $u$  are contained in),  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and hence  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . So we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $v = a_1$  and  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose now that  $|A_2| = 1$ . If  $v_1v_2 = a_1a_2$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ . Suppose that  $v$  is contained in  $P_{a_2y}$ . Note that  $va_2 \notin E(G)$ . Then  $(H \setminus a_2) \cup \{u\}$  contains a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_2 = \{u\}$ . Since  $va_2$  is not an edge, the two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. So  $v$  must be contained in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , and hence  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

So we may assume that  $v_1v_2 \neq a_1a_2$ . Suppose  $v$  is a node of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . If  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and hence  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Assume now that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2y}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $v = b_1$  and  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ . Say  $v_2$  is the neighbor of  $u$  in  $P_{a_2y}$  closer to  $y$ . Then  $(H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}) \cup \{b_1, u\}$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{v_1, u\}$  and  $A'_2 = \{v_2\}$ . The two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption.

We may now assume that  $v$  is not in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Suppose that  $v_1v_2$  is in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . So  $v \in P_{a_2y}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $v = y, y_{b_2} \in E(G)$  and  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ . Since  $y_{b_2} \in E(G)$ , by definition of connected diamonds  $y_{b'_2}$  cannot be an edge. Then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2y} \cup \{u, b'_2\}$



induces a  $3PC(a_1a'_1a_2, uv_1v_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ . So  $v_1v_2$  is not an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , and hence  $\{v, v_1, v_2\} \subseteq P$  for some  $P \in \{P_{a_2y}, P_{yb_2}, P_{yb'_2}\}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  or  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap H = \{v, v_1, v_2\}$ . If  $P = P_{a_2y}$ , then  $H \cup u$  contains a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  that contains  $u$  and whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , a contradiction. So  $P \in \{P_{yb_2}, P_{yb'_2}\}$ , and hence  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 8:**  $u$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $v_1v_2$  be the edge of  $N(u) \cap \Sigma$ . Suppose  $|A_2| = 2$ . If  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $u$  is of type p2 or an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2b_2}$  or  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , w.l.o.g. say  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ ,  $b'_1$  is the only node of  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  that may be adjacent to  $u$ . If  $ub'_1$  is not an edge, then  $u$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume  $ub'_1$  is an edge. If  $ub_2$  is an edge, then  $u$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma'$ , contradicting our assumption. So  $ub_2$  is not an edge. Hence  $H_2 \cup \{u, b'_1, a_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_2b'_2b'_1, v_1v_2u)$ . We may now assume w.l.o.g. that  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . If  $u$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{b'_1a'_1}$ , then  $u$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume  $u$  does have a neighbor in  $P_{b'_1a'_1}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $u$  and  $\Sigma_2$ , and since  $u$  cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $u$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Now assume that  $|A_2| = 1$ . If  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $u$  is of type p2 or an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{yb_2}$  or  $P_{yb'_2}$ , w.l.o.g. say  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{yb_2}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and since  $u$  cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma'$ , either  $N(u) \cap P_{b'_1a'_1} = \emptyset$ , or  $y = a_2$  and  $N(u) \cap P_{b'_1a'_1} = a'_1$ . In the first case  $u$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and in the second case, by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ , node  $u$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_1$ , contradicting our assumption. Now assume that  $y \neq a_2$  and  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2y}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$  (and since  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{v_1, v_2\}$ ), the only node of  $H \setminus \{v_1, v_2\}$  that may be adjacent to  $u$  is  $b'_1$ . If  $u$  is not adjacent to  $b'_1$ , then  $u$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose that  $u$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $v_2$  is closer than  $v_1$  to  $y$  on  $P_{a_2y}$ . So  $(H \setminus P_{a'_1b'_1}) \cup \{b'_1, u\}$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{v_1, u\}$  and  $A'_2 = \{v_2\}$ . The two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. Finally suppose that  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . By Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $u$  is of type a, A or a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 9:**  $u$  is of type crosspath w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ .

Let  $N(u) \cap \Sigma = \{v, v_1, v_2\}$  such that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge. First suppose that  $|A_2| = 2$ . Note that  $v \in \{a_2, a'_2, v_{a_1}\}$ . Suppose that  $v = v_{a_1}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  (in the case where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ ) or  $\Sigma_2$  (in the case where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ ),  $a_1b_1$  is an edge. But then  $u$  is the center-crosspath of bug  $\Sigma$ . So  $v = a_2$  or  $a'_2$ , w.l.o.g. say  $v = a_2$ . Suppose  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$  and  $u$ , either  $a_2b_2$  is an edge and  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$ , or  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ . In the first case  $u$  is a center-crosspath of bug  $\Sigma_1$ , a contradiction. So  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $\Sigma_2$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 5.1. So  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $u$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

Now assume that  $|A_2| = 1$ . Suppose that  $v \notin \{yb_2, yb'_2\}$ . So w.l.o.g.  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{yb_2}$ . If  $y = a_2$ , then  $v = a_1$  and by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $u$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $\Sigma_1$ , i.e.  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ . Let  $v_1$  be the neighbor of  $u$  in  $P_{a_2b_2}$  that is closer to  $b_2$ , and let  $P$  be the  $b_2v_1$ -subpath of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then  $P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup u$  induces a connected diamond

$H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_2 = \{a_2, u\}$ . The side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our choice of  $H$ . So  $y \neq a_2$ . Then  $v = y_{a_2}$  and by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap H = \{v, v_1, v_2\}$ . But then  $(H \setminus y_{b_2}) \cup u$  contains a connected diamond whose two side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption.

So w.l.o.g  $v = y_{b_2}$ . Since there is no bug with a center-crosspath,  $y_{b_2}$  is not an edge. Suppose that  $v_1v_2 = a_1a_2$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = a'_1$ , and hence  $N(u) \cap H = \{a_1, a'_1, a_2, y_{b_2}\}$ . Note that  $ya_2$  is not an edge, else  $\{y, a_2, u, y_{b_2}\}$  induces a 4-hole. So  $(H \setminus P_{a_2y}) \cup \{y, u\}$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_2 = \{u\}$ . Since  $ya_2$  is not an edge, the two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. So  $v_1v_2 \neq a_1a_2$ .

Suppose that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then, by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $N(u) \cap P_{a'_1b'_1} = \emptyset$  and  $v$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . So  $y_{b_2}b_2$  is an edge. Node  $y$  is not adjacent to  $b'_2$ , otherwise  $\{y, y_{b_2}, b_2, b'_2\}$  induces a 4-hole. But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup (P_{a_2b_2} \setminus b_2) \cup \{u, b'_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(a_1a'_1a_2, uv_1v_2)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ . So  $v_1v_2$  is not an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then by Lemma 5.1 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $N(u) \cap H = \{v, v_1, v_2\}$ . Note that since neither  $\{u, y_{b_2}, y, v_1\}$  nor  $\{u, y_{b_2}, y, v_2\}$  can induce a 4-hole, neither  $v_1y$  nor  $v_2y$  is an edge. If  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{b'_2y}$ , then  $u$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . So assume that  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_2y}$ . Let  $v_1$  be the neighbor of  $u$  in  $P_{a_2y}$  that is closer to  $a_2$ , and let  $P$  be the  $a_2v_1$ -subpath of  $P_{a_2y}$ . Then  $P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup u$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . Since  $v_2y$  is not an edge, the two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption.  $\square$

The following three remarks follow from Lemma 9.10.

**Remark 9.11** *Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ , and let  $u \in G \setminus H$ . If  $|N(u) \cap A| \geq 2$  and  $|N(u) \cap B| \geq 2$ , then  $u$  is of type  $s3$  or  $s4$  w.r.t.  $H$ .*

**Remark 9.12** *Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . Let  $v \in A \cup B \cup \{y\}$  and let  $u$  be a pseudo-twin of  $v$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $(H \setminus \{v\}) \cup \{u\}$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'$  that contains  $((A \cup B \cup \{y\}) \setminus \{v\}) \cup \{u\}$ . We say that  $H'$  is obtained by substituting  $u$  into  $H$ .*

**Remark 9.13** *Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . If  $u$  is of type  $p3$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $H \cup u$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  that contains  $u$ . We say that  $H'$  is obtained by substituting  $u$  into  $H$ .*

We first prove a useful lemma about paths that connect  $H_1$  to  $H_2$ , and then show that if there is a node of type  $s1$ ,  $s2$ ,  $s3$  or  $s4$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then there is a star cutset.

**Lemma 9.14** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . Let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$ ,  $k > 1$ , be a chordless path in  $G \setminus H$  such that  $\emptyset \neq N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ ,  $\emptyset \neq N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ , and no intermediate node of  $P$  has a neighbor in  $H$ . Then  $P$  is one of the following types (see Figure 17):*

- (i)  $N(p_1) \cap H = b_1$  or  $b'_1$ , and  $p_k$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

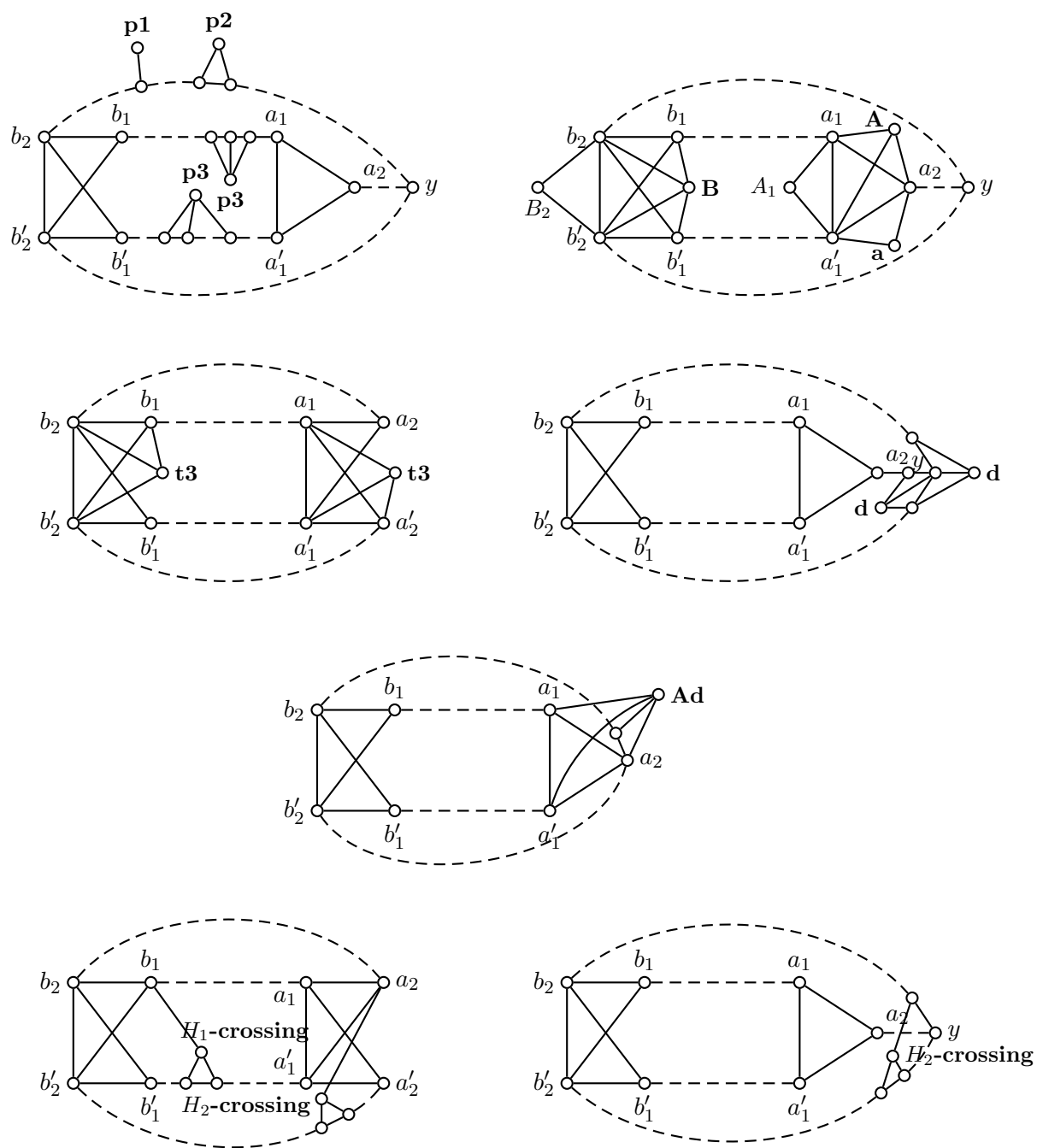


Figure 13: Nodes adjacent to a connected diamond.

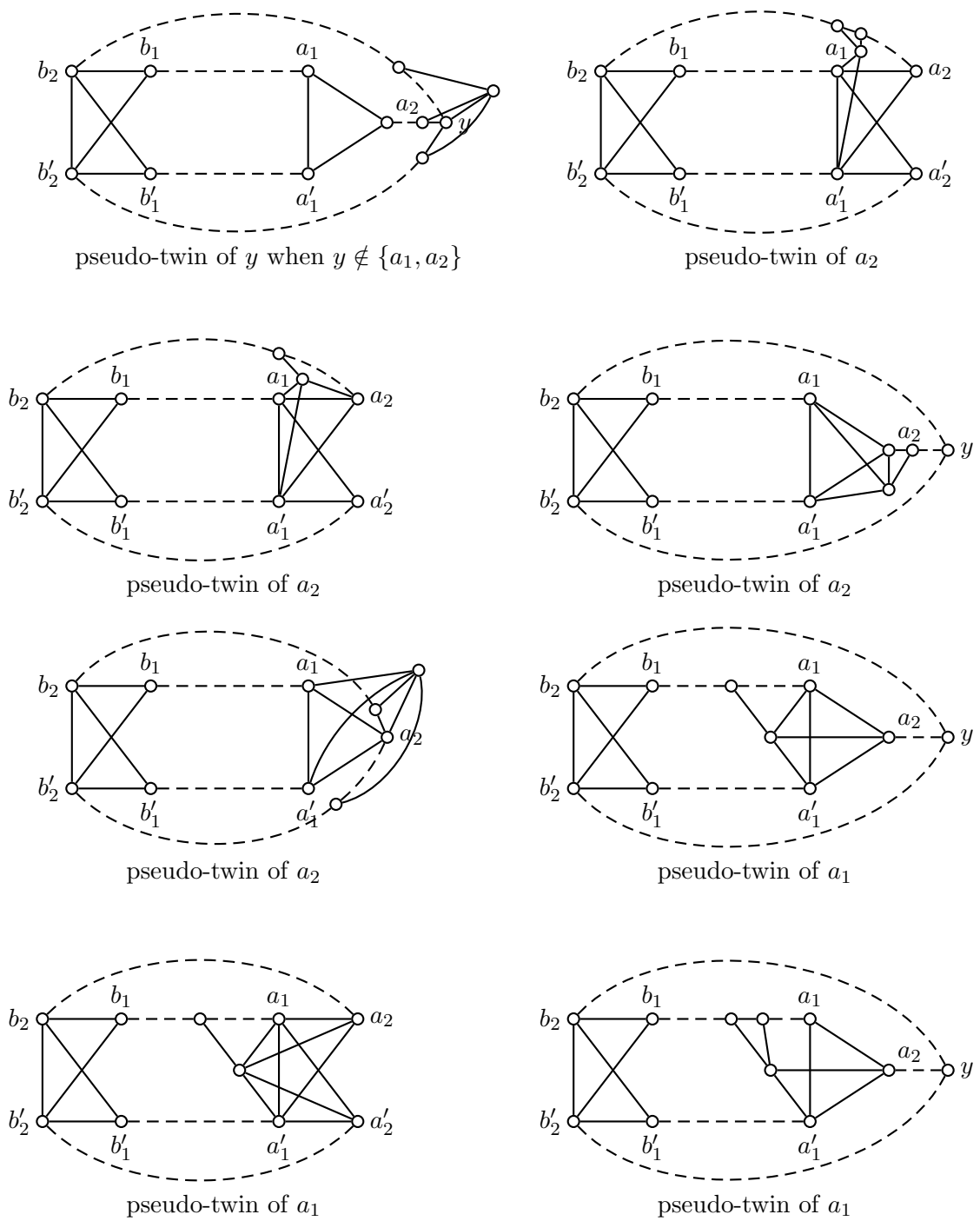


Figure 14: Pseudo-twins of a node of  $A \cup \{y\}$ .

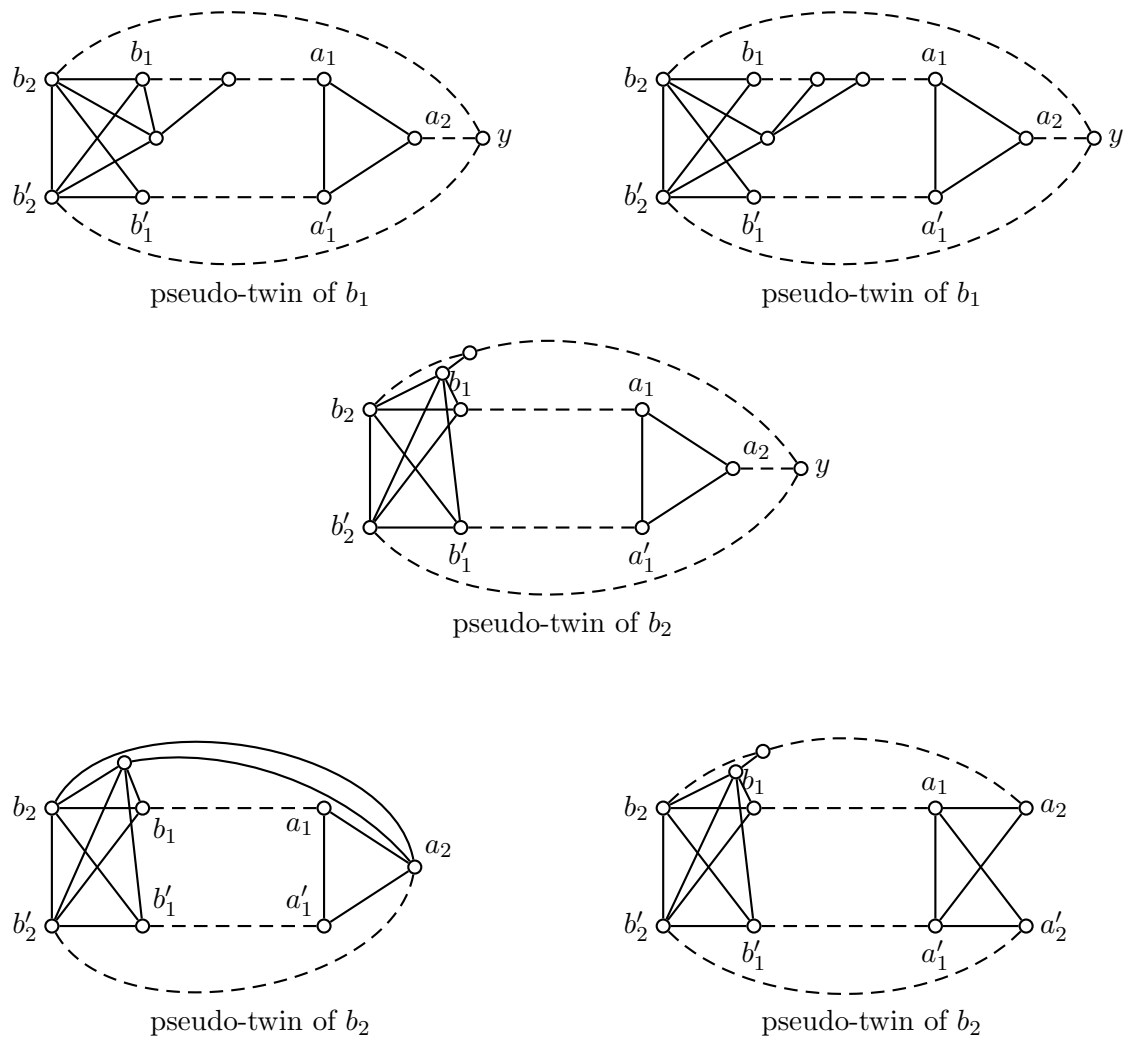


Figure 15: Pseudo-twins of a node of  $B$ .

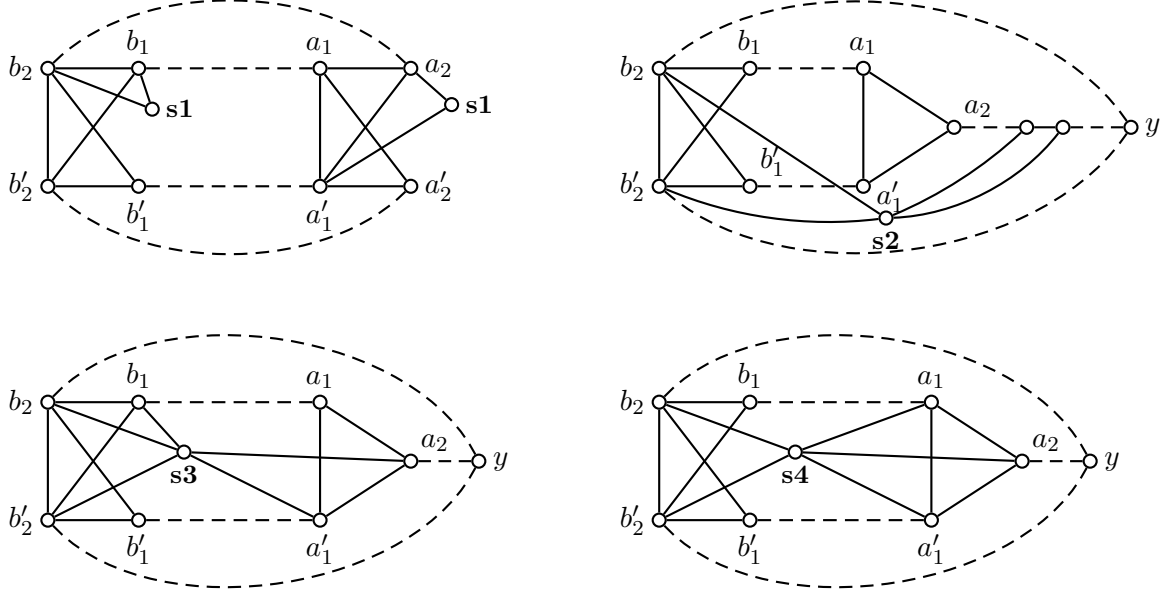


Figure 16: Nodes adjacent to a connected diamond that lead to star cutsets.

- (ii)  $p_1$  is of type  $p2$  w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $P_{a_1b_1}$  or  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$ , and  $p_k$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .
- (iii)  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  and  $p_k$  is of type  $p2$  w.r.t.  $H$  and the following holds. If  $|A_1| = 1$ , then  $a_2 \neq y$  and  $N(p_k) \subseteq P_{a_2y}$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $N(p_k) \subseteq P_{a_2b_2}$  or  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ .
- (iv)  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = a_2$  or  $a'_2$ .
- (v)  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  and  $p_k$  is of type  $d$  w.r.t.  $H$  such that  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ .

*Proof:* Assume  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6,  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type  $s2$  node.

By definition of  $P$  and Lemma 9.10, the following hold.

- (1)  $p_1$  is of type  $p1$ ,  $p2$ ,  $p3$ ,  $A_1$ , or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .
- (2)  $p_k$  is of type  $p1$ ,  $p2$ ,  $p3$ ,  $d$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $s2$  or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , or  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  and  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

By (1) we consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $p_1$  is of type  $p1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to a node  $v$  of  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . Let  $R_1$  (resp.  $R_2$ ) be the subpath of  $P_{a_1b_1}$  with one endnode  $a_1$  (resp.  $b_1$ ) and the other  $v$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to a node of  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then either  $P$  is a hat of  $\Sigma_1$  (in the case where both  $p_1a_1$  and  $p_ka_2$  are edges), or  $P$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$  (in the case where both  $p_1b_1$  and  $p_kb_2$  are edges), or  $P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$  induces a  $3PC(\cdot, \cdot)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . If  $k = 2$ , then  $H'$  and  $p_1$  contradict Lemma 9.10. So  $k > 2$ , and hence  $p_{k-1}$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H'$  and a contradiction is obtained in the same way as in the previous paragraph.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2b_2}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then  $P$  and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  are crossing appendices of  $H'$ , and hence by Lemma 3.2,  $v = b_1$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $H_2 \cup P \cup a'_1$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $b_2$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b_2y}$ , then  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $b_2$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2y}$ . But then  $(H \setminus (P_{a_1b_1} \setminus b_1)) \cup P$  induces a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , a contradiction.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Suppose  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then  $P$  and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  are crossing appendices of  $H'$ , and hence by Lemma 3.2,  $v = b_1$ . Suppose one of  $\{yb_2, y_{b'_2}\}$  is an edge, w.l.o.g. say  $y_{b_2} \in E(G)$ . Then  $P \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{b_1, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ . So both  $y_{b_2}$  and  $y_{b'_2}$  are not edges. But then  $P \cup H_2 \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup b_1$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_1 = \{p_k, y\}$ , and  $A'_2 = \{y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ , and the two side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. So w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b_2}\}$ . But then  $P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b_2} \setminus y)$  induces a  $3PC(p_k, v)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$  or  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  and  $p_k$  is pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $p_k$  has two nonadjacent neighbors in  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_k, v)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . First assume that  $|A_2| = 2$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ . Let  $v'$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$  that is closer to  $a'_2$ , and let  $R$  be the  $v'a'_2$ -subpath of  $P_{a'_2b'_2}$ . Then  $R \cup P \cup R_1 \cup a_2$  induces a  $3PC(p_k, a_1)$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{yb_2} \cup P_{yb'_2}$ . If either  $v \neq a_1$  or  $y \neq a_2$ , then  $(H', p_k)$  is a bug and  $R_2 \cup (P \setminus p_k)$  induces its center-crosspath or an ear, contradiction our assumption. So  $v = a_1$  and  $y = a_2$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k y_{b_2}$  is an edge, and hence  $P_{yb_2} \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(v, y_{b_2})$ .

So  $p_k$  must be of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $v \neq b_1$ , then  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_k$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{k-1}$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $v = b_1$ , and hence (i) holds.

**Case 2:**  $p_1$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . Let  $R$  be the shortest subpath of  $P_{a_1b_1}$  with one endnode  $b_1$  and the other adjacent to  $p_1$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ , then  $P \cup R \cup \{b_2, b'_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, b_2)$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ , then  $P \cup R \cup \{b'_2, b'_1\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_1, b'_2)$ . So neither  $p_kb_2$  nor  $p_kb'_2$  is an edge, and hence  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma', p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$  and the following holds. Node  $p_k$  is either of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors contained in  $P_{a_2y}$  or of type d adjacent to  $\{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . But then in both cases  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ .

**Case 3:**  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Note that if  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $p_k$  cannot be adjacent to both  $a_2$  and  $a'_2$  (else  $\{p_k, a_2, a'_2, a'_1\}$

induces a 4-hole). Suppose (iv) does not hold. Then  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{a_2, a'_2\}$ . By symmetry, w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap (P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2) \neq \emptyset$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ ,  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_1$  with neighbors in  $P_{a_2b_2}$ . So by (2),  $p_k$  is of type p2 or d w.r.t.  $H$  or  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict Lemma 7.2. Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ ,  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_2$ . Hence  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$  and so (v) holds. Finally suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then (iii) holds. So assume that  $|A_2| = 1$ . Suppose that  $y = a_2$ . If  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , then  $(H \setminus y_{b_2}) \cup P$  contains a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_2 = \{a_2, p_1\}$ , and the side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y$  and hence  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P$  induces a bug with center  $a_2$ , and  $P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus a_2$  is its center-crosspath. So  $y \neq a_2$ . Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b_2y}$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y$ , then  $\Sigma_2$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y$ . Then  $(H \setminus y_{b_2}) \cup P$  contains a connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_2 = \{a_2, p_1\}$ , and the side-2-paths of  $H'$  have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our assumption. So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2y}$  and hence (iii) holds.

**Case 4:**  $p_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g.  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1b_1}$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Then w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2b_2}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ . Note that  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  is an appendix of  $H'$  with node-attachment  $b_2$  and edge-attachment  $a_1a_2$ . By Lemma 3.1 applied to  $H'$ ,  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  and  $P$ , one of the following must hold:  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$  or  $N(p_k) \cap H = a_2$  or  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b_2}$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H = a_2$ , then  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $p_k$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b_2}$ . Let  $R$  be a shortest subpath of  $P_{a_1b_1}$  whose one endnode is  $b_1$  and the other is a neighbor of  $p_1$  in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , or  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $yb'_2$  is not an edge, then  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P \cup R \cup b'_2$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b_2$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $yb'_2$  is an edge. Then  $yb_2$  is not an edge, i.e.  $v_{b_2} \neq y$ , and since  $\{b_2, b'_2, y, v_{b_2}\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $v_{b_2}y$  is not an edge. But then  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup (P_{a_1b_1} \setminus b_1) \cup P \cup b'_2$  contains a  $3PC(v_{b_2}, y)$ . Therefore  $p_k$  must be adjacent to  $b_2$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_k$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. If  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $H' \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10 applied to  $H'$  and  $p_1$ ,  $k > 2$ . But now  $P \setminus p_k$  is a path such that  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H'$ ,  $p_{k-1}$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H'$ , and we have already shown that this cannot happen. So  $p_k$  cannot be of type p1, p2 nor p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{b'_2}$ , and hence  $P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$ . So  $p_k$  cannot be of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  and  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then w.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole contained in  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b_2} \setminus y) \cup p_k$ . Then  $H'$ ,  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict Lemma 3.2. So  $p_k$  cannot be a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $(H', p_k)$  is a bug, where  $H'$  is the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ , and  $P \setminus p_k$  is its center-crosspath, a contradiction. So  $p_k$  cannot be of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then w.l.o.g.  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , and hence  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $p_k$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced



by  $P_{yb_2} \cup P_{yb'_2}$ . Then  $(H', p_k)$  is a bug, and the path from  $p_{k-1}$  to  $b_1$  in the graph induced by  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup (P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1)$  is its center-crosspath or ear, a contradiction. So  $p_k$  cannot be an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Therefore by (2),  $p_k$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence (ii) holds.

**Case 5:**  $p_1$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Let  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . If  $k > 2$ , then  $p_2$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H'$  and it is not adjacent to  $b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ , and we obtain a contradiction as in Case 1. So  $k = 2$ . But then by (2),  $p_2$  and  $H'$  contradict Lemma 9.10.  $\square$

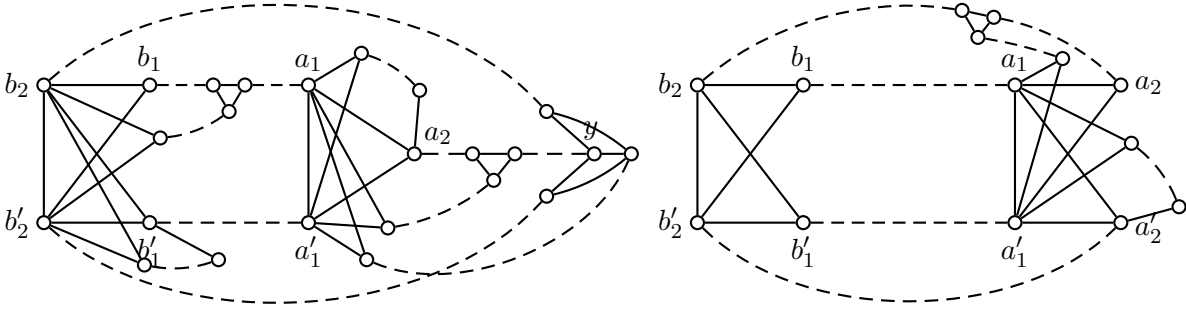


Figure 17: Paths from Lemma 9.14.

**Lemma 9.15** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . Then no node of  $G \setminus H$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ .*

*Proof:* Assume  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear, nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s2 node.

Assume that the lemma does not hold. By symmetry we may assume that there is a node  $u$  that is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ , adjacent to  $b'_2$ . Then the second neighbor of  $u$  in  $H$  is either  $b_1$  or  $b'_1$ . Let  $S = N[b_2] \setminus v_{b_2}$ . Since  $S$  is not a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus S$  from  $u$  to  $H \setminus S$ . We may assume w.l.o.g. that  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$  are chosen so that  $|P|$  is minimized. Note that  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus S$  and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $b_1$ ,  $b'_2$  and  $b'_1$ .

So if a node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , then it is either not strongly adjacent to  $H$  or by Lemma 9.10 it is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b'_2$ . In fact, by the choice of  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_k$  can be of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ . So nodes of  $P \setminus p_k$  are not strongly adjacent to  $H$ .

We may assume w.l.o.g. that  $N(u) \cap H = \{b'_2, b'_1\}$ .

**Claim 1:**  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2,  $A_1$ ,  $A$ ,  $a$ , s1 (with neighbors in  $A$ ), t3 (with neighbors in  $A$ ),  $d$ ,  $Ad$ ,  $H_1$ -crossing or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus S$ , it cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $B$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , node  $p_k$  cannot be of type B, B2, t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ), s2, s3 nor s4 w.r.t.  $H$ , nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10 applied to  $H'$  and  $u$ ,  $k > 1$ , and hence  $H'$ ,  $u$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict our choice of  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A \cup y$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10 applied to  $H'$  and  $u$ ,  $k > 1$ , and hence  $H'$ ,  $u$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict our choice of  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ . So  $p_k$  is not a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A \cup y$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Now by Lemma 9.10, the proof of Claim 1 is complete.

We now consider the following two cases.

**Case 1:** A node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H$ .

Recall that for  $i < k$ ,  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq \{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  and  $|N(p_i) \cap H| \leq 1$ . Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_j$ ) be a node of  $P \setminus p_k$  with lowest (resp. highest) index that has a neighbor in  $H$ . Node  $p_i$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ , since otherwise  $u, p_1, \dots, p_i$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$ . So  $p_i$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$  or  $b'_2$ . If there are two distinct nodes of  $\{b_1, b'_2, b'_1\}$  that have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$  or  $\Sigma'$ . So either  $b'_1$  or  $b'_2$  is the only node of  $H$  that has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

**Case 1.1:**  $b'_1$  is the only node of  $H$  that has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

By definition of  $S$  and Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  must have a neighbor in  $H_1$ . In particular,  $p_k$  cannot be of type d nor an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$  then  $(P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup P \cup \{u, b'_1, b'_2\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_1$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . But then  $(P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup \{b'_2, b_1, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a  $3PC(b'_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is not an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type A or  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

If  $p_k$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ , then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a'_1, a_2\}$ ,  $y = a_2$  and  $y b'_2$  is an edge. But then  $\Sigma_1, p_k$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_{k-1}$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

If  $p_k$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma, b'_1$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_1, a'_1, a'_2\}$  then  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ , and hence  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. Therefore  $p_k$  is not of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

So by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and since  $p_k$  must have a neighbor in  $H_1$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ , then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P_{a'_1 b'_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b'_2\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_1$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Let  $R$  be the chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $a'_1$  in  $P \cup (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus b'_1)$ . Then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $R$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

**Case 1.2:**  $b'_2$  is the only node of  $H$  that has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

By Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  must have a neighbor in  $H_2$ . In particular,  $p_k$  is not an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type t3,  $A_1$ ,  $A$ , s1 (adjacent to  $a_1$ ) or a (adjacent to  $a_1$ ) w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_1, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$  and it

is of type a or s1 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{b'_2, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(b'_2, a'_1)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type t3,  $A_1$ , A, s1 nor a w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{b'_2}$  and  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$ , then  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{b'_2}$  and  $y_{b'_2} = b'_2$ , then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P \cup \{b'_2, u\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{b_2}$ . Note that by definition of  $S$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_1, b'_2\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ , then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ , either  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b_2}\}$  or  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ . In the first case  $P \cup (P_{b_2y} \setminus y) \cup \{u, b'_1, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ , and hence  $P \cup P_{b_2y} \cup \{u, b'_1, b_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . Similarly, if  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then either  $P \cup (P_{b_2y} \setminus y) \cup \{u, b'_1, b'_2\}$  (if  $|A_2| = 1$ ) or  $P \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup \{u, b'_1, b'_2\}$  (if  $|A_2| = 2$ ) contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ .

So by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and since  $p_k$  must have a neighbor in  $H_2$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ .

By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ , if  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , and if  $|A_2| = 1$ , then  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b'_2y}$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_2b'_2} \cup P \cup \{b'_1, b_2, u\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ , and if  $|A_2| = 1$ , then  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P \cup \{u, b'_1\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ .

**Case 2:** No node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ , then  $P$  is hat of  $\Sigma$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . But then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $p_k$  is not an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type  $A_1$ , t3, A, or Ad w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_1, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$  (recall that by definition of  $S$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ ).

If  $p_k$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  is not of type a w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_1, b'_2\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a'_1, a'_2\}$ . But then  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  is not of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$  and  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$ . But then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $p_k$  is not of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

So by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1b_1}$ , then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1b'_1}$ , then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $R$  contradict Lemma 7.1, where  $R$  is the chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $a'_1$  in  $P \cup (P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus b'_1)$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , and hence  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_2b'_2} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_1\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b'_2y}$ . But then  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2.  $\square$

**Lemma 9.16** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . Then no node of  $G \setminus H$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ .*

*Proof:* Assume that  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s2 node.

Assume that  $G$  has a node  $u$  of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  be the neighbors of  $u$  in  $P_{a_2y}$ , so that  $v_1$  is closer to  $a_2$  on  $P_{a_2y}$ . Let  $P_{v_2y}$  (resp.  $P_{a_2v_1}$ ) be the  $v_2y$ -subpath (resp.  $a_2v_1$ -subpath) of  $P_{a_2y}$ . We choose  $H$  and such a node  $u$  so that the length of  $P_{v_2y}$  is shortest possible. Note that since  $u$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$  and if  $y = v_2$ , then  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are not edges.

Let  $S = N[u] \setminus v_1$ , and let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a direct connection from  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2v_1}$  to  $H_2 \setminus (P_{a_2v_1} \cup \{v_2, b_2, b'_2\})$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2v_1}$ ,  $p_k$  in  $H_2 \setminus (P_{a_2v_1} \cup \{v_2, b_2, b'_2\})$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  are  $v_2, b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . Subject to the previous choice of  $H$  and  $u$ , we choose  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$  so that  $|P|$  is minimized.

**Claim 1:** Node  $p_1$  is of type p1, p2, B, A, a, t3 (with neighbors in B), s2 (with neighbors contained in  $B_2 \cup (P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1)$ ), s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . Node  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2, d or an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Furthermore if  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $v_1$ . In particular,  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$  or  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1 \cup P_{a_2v_1} \cup B_2$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2 \setminus P_{a_2v_1}$  and  $k > 1$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Since  $|A_2| = 1$ , no node of  $G$  is of type t3 (with neighbors in A) w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $y \neq a_2$ , no node is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 9.15 no node is of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_1$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . Then  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By an analogous argument no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . Recall that if  $v_2 = y$ , then  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are not edges, and hence  $u$  cannot be of type d w.r.t.  $H'$ . So  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10. So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_i$ ,  $i \in \{1, k\}$ , is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_i$  into  $H$ . If  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq H_1 \cup P_{a_2v_1}$ , then  $i = 1$  and hence  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . A contradiction is obtained by analogous argument if  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P_{v_2y}$ . So  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2y}$  and  $p_i$  has a neighbor in both  $P_{a_2v_1}$  and  $P_{v_2y}$ . Hence  $N(p_i) \cap H$  induces a path of length 2, i.e.  $p_i$  is a twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node  $v \in P_{a_2y}$ . Since  $p_i$  has a neighbor in both  $P_{a_2v_1}$  and  $P_{v_2y}$ ,  $v \in \{v_1, v_2\}$ , and hence  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10 (recall that by definition of  $S$ ,  $p_i$  is not adjacent to  $u$ ). Therefore no node of  $P$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . Note that since  $a_2 \neq y$ ,  $N(p_1) \cap H = A \cup v_{a_2}$ . If  $v_1 \neq a_2$ , then  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . So  $v_1 = a_2$ , and hence  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10. So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{a_2}$ . Let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . If  $v_1 \neq y_{a_2}$ , then  $k > 1$  and hence  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . So  $v_1 = y_{a_2}$ , and hence  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10. So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P \setminus p_1$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $H_2$ . Note that  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$  and  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ . By Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_i$ , node  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$  and  $p_i$  is either of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2y}$ , or of type d w.r.t.  $H$  such that  $N(p_i) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . In fact, since  $i \neq 1$ ,  $i = k$  and hence  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{v_2y} \cup \{y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . In particular, no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ . Note that  $u$  and  $P$  are appendices of  $H'$  that contradict Lemma 3.1. So no node of  $P$  is of type  $A_1$  nor  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by Lemma 9.10, nodes of  $P$  are of type p1, p2, A, B,  $B_2$ , a, d, t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ), s2, s3, s4 or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  are not of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose that a node  $p_i$  of  $P$  is of type s2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Then by the choice of  $u$ ,  $N(p_i) \cap P_{a_2y} \subseteq P_{a_2v_1} \cup v_2$ . Since  $\{u, p_i, b_2, v_1\}$  and  $\{u, p_i, b_2, v_2\}$  cannot induce 4-holes,  $N(p_i) \cap P_{a_2y} \subseteq P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1$ . In particular,  $i = 1$  and  $k > 1$ . Suppose that  $p_i$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $i = k$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $v_1$ , then  $v_2 = y$  and w.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b_2}\}$ , and hence  $P_{b_2y} \cup \{u, y_{a_2}, p_k\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $y$ . So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $v_1$ , and hence  $k > 1$ . This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:** Node  $v_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . In particular, for  $i = 2, \dots, k-1$ ,  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq B_2$ .

*Proof of Claim 2:* Suppose that  $v_2$  has neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . We first show that no node of  $B_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Assume it does. Then there is a minimal subpath  $P'$  of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  such that one endnode of  $P'$  is adjacent to  $v_2$  and the other to a node of  $B_2$ . W.l.o.g.  $b_2$  is adjacent to an endnode of  $P'$ . By minimality of  $P'$ ,  $b_2, P', v_2$  is a chordless path, and hence  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{v_2y} \cup P' \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(b_2, v_2)$  (recall that if  $y = v_2$ , then  $y_{b_2}$  is not an edge). So no node of  $B_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .

Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  with lowest index adjacent to  $v_2$ . If  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ , then  $H$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_i$  contradict Lemma 9.14. So  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_2v_1}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a_1b_1}$ . Then  $(H', u)$  is a bug. If  $N(p_1) \cap H = v_1$ , then  $p_1, \dots, p_i$  is a hat of  $(H', u)$ . So  $N(p_1) \cap H \neq v_1$ .

Suppose that  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$ . By Claim 1 and definition of  $P$ , w.l.o.g.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $(P_{v_2y} \cup P_{b_2y}) \setminus v_2$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_2$  in  $((P_{v_2y} \cup P_{b_2y}) \setminus v_2) \cup p_k$ . Note that by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $v_1$ , and hence  $P' \cup P \cup \{u, v_1, v_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $v_2$ . So  $N(p_1) \cap H \neq \{v_1, v_2\}$ .

Therefore  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \cup (P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1)$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1)$  and if  $p_1$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ , then it is adjacent to  $b_1$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$ . Then  $(H', u)$  is a bug, and by Claim 1,  $(H', u)$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradict Lemma 7.1. This completes the proof of Claim 2.

We now consider the following cases.

**Case 1:** A node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .

Let  $p_i$  be such a neighbor with highest index. By Claim 2,  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq B_2$ . W.l.o.g. it suffices to consider the following two cases.

**Case 1.1:**  $p_i$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Note that by definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . By Claim 1 and Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  one of the following holds:

- (a)  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ ,  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$  and  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$ ,
- (b) w.l.o.g.  $y_{b_2}$  is an edge and  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b'_2}$ , or
- (c)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{v_2y}$ .

If (a) or (c) holds, then  $(H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our choice of  $H$ . So (b) must hold, and hence  $y_{b'_2}$  and  $yu$  are not edges. Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $y$  in  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2y} \cup p_1$ , and let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2)$ . Since  $H' \cup b'_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(p_i, v_{b'_2})$ ,  $(H', b'_2)$  is a wheel. Since  $v_{b'_2}p_i$  is not an edge,  $(H', b'_2)$  cannot be a twin wheel, and hence it is a bug. If  $H'$  contains both  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , then  $u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', b'_2)$ . So  $H'$  does not contain both  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ . By Claim 1 and definition of  $P$  it follows that  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$ . But then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2v_1}$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', b'_2)$ .

**Case 1.2:**  $N(p_i) \cap H = b'_2$ .

As before,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . By Claim 1 and Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  one of the following holds:

- (a)  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b'_2}$ ,
- (b)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b'_2y}$ ,
- (c)  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$  and either  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{a_2}\}$  or  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ , or
- (d)  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b'_2, v_{b'_2}, y_{b_2}\}$ .

Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $y$  in  $H_1 \cup P_{a_2y} \cup p_1$ . Suppose that (a) holds. Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2)$ . Since  $H' \cup b'_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(v_{b'_2}, p_i)$ ,  $(H', b'_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a bug. If  $H'$  contains both  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , then  $u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', b'_2)$ . So  $H'$  does not contain both  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ . By Claim 1 and definition of  $P$  it follows that  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$ . But then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2v_1}$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', b'_2)$ .

Suppose that (b) holds. If  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b'_2$ , then  $(H \setminus v_{b'_2}) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  and  $H', u$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradict our choice of  $H', u$  and  $P$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2)$ . Since  $(H', b'_2)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $N(b'_2) \cap H' = \{p_i, p_k, v_{b'_2}\}$ . In particular,  $b'_2$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ , and hence by Claim 1,  $b_2$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ . Also  $H'$  does not contain  $b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ . If  $b_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$ . So  $b_2$  has no neighbor in  $P$ . Since  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  are not adjacent to  $p_1$ , by Claim 1,  $p_1$  is of type p1, p2, A or a w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $H'$  does not contain  $b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ ,  $N(p_1) \cap H \neq b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ . In particular  $p_1$  has a neighbor in w.l.o.g.  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . But then  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

Suppose that (c) holds. First assume that  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{a_2}\}$ . Then  $(H \setminus (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2)) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ . By Claim 1,  $u$  is of

type s2 w.r.t.  $H'$ , and hence  $H'$ ,  $u$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradict our choice of  $H$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ . So  $p_k$  must be adjacent to  $b'_2$ , so  $yb'_2$  is an edge. Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, b'_2, y_{b_2}\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P$ . Since  $\{y, p_k, p_i\} \subseteq N(b'_2) \cap H'$ ,  $(H', b'_2)$  is a twin wheel or a bug, i.e.  $N(b'_2) \cap H' = \{y, p_k, p_i\}$ . In particular,  $b'_2$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ , and hence by Claim 1,  $b_2$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ . Also  $H'$  does not contain  $b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ . If  $b_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$ . So  $b_2$  has no neighbor in  $P$ . Since  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  are not adjacent to  $p_1$ , by Claim 1,  $p_1$  is of type p1, p2, A or a w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $H'$  does not contain  $b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ ,  $N(p_1) \cap H \neq b_1$  nor  $b'_1$ . In particular,  $p_1$  has a neighbor in w.l.o.g.  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . But then  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradicts Lemma 7.1. Therefore  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, b'_2, y_{a_2}\}$ . Since  $yb'_2$  is an edge,  $y_{b_2}$  is not. Suppose that  $N(p_1) \cap H$  is not contained in  $\{v_1, v_2\}$ . Then by Claim 1,  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $v_2$  and  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \cup (P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1)$ . Let  $P''$  be a chordless path from  $p_i$  to  $b_2$  in  $H_1 \cup (P_{a_2v_1} \setminus v_1) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i, b_2\}$ , and let  $H''$  be the hole induced by  $P'' \cup (P_{v_2y} \setminus y) \cup \{u, p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k\}$ . Note that  $b'_2$  is adjacent to  $b_2, u, p_i$  and  $p_k$ , and hence  $(H'', b'_2)$  is a proper wheel, a contradiction. Therefore  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq \{v_1, v_2\}$ , and hence  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $v_1$ . But then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2v_1} \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i, b'_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b'_2, v_1)$ .

So (d) must hold. Then  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$  and  $v_{b'_2} \neq y$ , and hence  $P' \cup P \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2) \cup y_{b_2}$  induces a  $3PC(p_k, y)$ .

**Case 2:** No node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .

By Claim 1 it suffices to consider the following cases.

**Case 2.1:**  $p_1$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

By Claim 1,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ . If  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ , then  $H$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 9.14. So  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2v_1} \cup v_2$ .

First suppose that  $p_1$  is not strongly adjacent to  $H$ , and let  $v$  be its neighbor in  $H$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $v \in P_{a_2v_1}$ . Note that by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $v_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{b_2y} \cup (P_{v_2y} \setminus v_2)$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_2$  in  $P_{b_2y} \cup (P_{v_2y} \setminus v_2) \cup p_k$ . Then  $P' \cup P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2v_1} \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(b_2, v)$ . Therefore  $p_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Let  $H'$  (resp.  $H''$ ) be the hole induced by  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a_1b_1}$  (resp.  $P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$ ). If  $p_k$  is of type p2, d or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then either  $H' \cup P$  or  $H'' \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $v_2$ . So by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is not strongly adjacent to  $H$ . Let  $v$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $v \in (P_{b_2y} \cup P_{v_2y}) \setminus \{b_2, v_2\}$ . Recall that if  $y = v_2$  then  $yb_2$  and  $yb'_2$  are not edges, and hence  $(H', u)$  is a bug. If  $N(p_1) \cap H = \{v_1, v_2\}$ , then bug  $(H', u)$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2v_1}$ . By Lemma 3.1 applied to  $H'$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ ,  $v = v_{b_2}$ . By Lemma 3.1 applied to  $H''$ ,  $u$  and  $P \cup (P_{b_2y} \setminus b_2)$ ,  $yb'_2$  is an edge. Hence  $v_{b_2} \neq y$  and since  $\{b_2, b'_2, y, v_{b'_2}\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $v_{b_2}y$  is not an edge. But then  $(P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P) \setminus a_2$  contains a  $3PC(v_{b_2}, y)$ .

**Case 2.2:**  $p_1$  is of type B or t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ , and by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2, d or crosspath (in the case where  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ ) w.r.t.  $\Sigma$ . By Lemma 7.3 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ , it follows that  $p_k$  is not strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma$ , and hence it is not strongly adjacent to  $H$ . Let  $v$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $H$ .

Suppose that  $v \in P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2$ . If  $b_2y$  is not an edge, then  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{v_2y} \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2) \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(b_2, y)$ . So  $b_2y$  is an edge and hence  $v_2 \neq y$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole contained in  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus b'_2) \cup P$  that contains  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P$ . Then  $(H', b_2)$  is a bug and  $u$  is its

center-crosspath. So  $v \notin P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2$ .

Suppose that  $v \in P_{b_2y} \setminus \{b_2, y\}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2y} \cup P$  together with the  $vy$ -subpath of  $P_{b_2y}$ . If  $b_2v$  is not an edge, then  $H' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a  $3PC(b_2b_1p_1, a'_1a_1a_2)$ . So  $b_2v$  is an edge, and hence  $(H', b_2)$  is a bug and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  its center-crosspath, a contradiction.

Therefore  $v \in P_{v_2y} \setminus \{v_2, y\}$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$  together with the  $a_2v$ -subpath of  $P_{a_2y}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2p_1, v_1uv_2)$ .

**Case 2.3:**  $p_1$  is of type A or a w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . If  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , then by Claim 1, either  $\Sigma_1, p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  or  $\Sigma_2, p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $(P_{v_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y}) \setminus \{b'_2, v_2\}$ . By Claim 1 and Lemma 7.3 applied to  $\Sigma_2, p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ , node  $p_k$  is not strongly adjacent to  $\Sigma_2$ . Let  $v$  be the unique neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $\Sigma_2$ . By our assumption  $v \in (P_{v_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y}) \setminus \{b'_2, v_2\}$ . If  $vb'_2$  is not an edge, then the hole induced by  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2}$  and paths  $u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 3.1. So  $vb'_2$  is an edge. Since  $\{b_2, b'_2, p_k, v\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ . If  $yb_2$  is not an edge, then  $(P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus b'_2) \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(uv_1v_2, a_1a_2p_1)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $a_2$ . So  $yb_2$  is an edge, and hence  $yb'_2$  is not. Since  $\{b_2, b'_2, v, y\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $vy$  is not an edge. It follows by Claim 1 that  $N(p_k) \cap H = v$ , and hence  $H_2 \cup P$  induces a  $3PC(v, y)$ .

**Case 2.4:**  $p_1$  is of type s2, s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_1$  is of type s3 we may assume w.l.o.g. that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2}$ . Then  $(H', p_1)$  is a bug such that  $b'_2$  is the node-attachment of  $p_1$  to  $H'$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is not strongly adjacent to  $H$ , and let  $v$  be its neighbor in  $H$ . Then  $v \in (P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P_{v_2y}) \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, v_2\}$ . If  $v \in (P_{b'_2y} \cup P_{v_2y}) \setminus \{b'_2, v_2\}$ , then  $P_{b'_2y} \cup P_{a_2y} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, v)$ . So  $v \in P_{b_2y} \setminus \{b_2, y\}$ , and hence the  $vy$ -subpath of  $P_{b_2y}$  together with  $P_{a_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, y)$ . Therefore,  $p_k$  must be strongly adjacent to  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{v_2y} \cup (P_{b'_2y} \setminus b'_2)$ , then  $p_2, \dots, p_k$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', p_1)$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ , then  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b'_2$ , and hence  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b_2y}$ . Note that  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $y$ , and hence  $(H \setminus (H_1 \cup b_2)) \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, y)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . First suppose that  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b'_2$ . Then  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ , else  $p_2, \dots, p_k$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', p_1)$ . If  $k > 2$ , then  $P \cup (H \setminus (H_1 \cup P_{b_2y}))$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, p_k)$ . So  $k = 2$ , and hence  $(H' \setminus y) \cup P$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $p_1$ . Therefore  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ . If  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $y_{b_2}$ , then  $P_{b_2y} \cup P_{b'_2y} \cup P$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $y_{b_2}$ . Since  $y_{b'_2}$  is an edge,  $y_{b_2}$  is not an edge, i.e.  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$ . So  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup p_1$  induces a bug with center  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  is its center-crosspath. Therefore,  $p_k$  is not of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by Claim 1,  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . First suppose that  $|N(p_k) \cap P_{b'_2y}| = 2$ . Then  $p_k y_{b_2}$  is an edge and  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$ . If either  $k > 2$  or  $p_k b'_2$  is not an edge, then  $P \setminus p_1$  is either a center-crosspath or an ear of  $(H', p_1)$ . So  $k = 2$  and  $p_k b'_2$  is an edge. But then  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, y_{b_2})$ . Therefore  $|N(p_k) \cap P_{b'_2y}| = 1$ , and hence  $p_k y_{b'_2}$  is an edge,  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$  and  $|N(p_k) \cap P_{b_2y}| = 2$ . But then  $P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P$  contains a  $3PC(p_1, y_{b'_2})$ .  $\square$



**Lemma 9.17** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . Then no node of  $G \setminus H$  is of type s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H$ .*

*Proof:* Assume that  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s2 node.

Assume that  $G$  has a node  $u$  of type s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $|A_2| = 1$ , and if  $u$  is of type s4, then  $a_2b_2$  and  $a_2b'_2$  are not edges. Let  $S = N[u] \setminus (A_1 \cup B_1)$ . Since  $S$  is not a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $H_1$  to  $H_2 \setminus \{a_2, b_2, b'_2\}$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1$ ,  $p_k$  in  $H_2 \setminus \{a_2, b_2, b'_2\}$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  are  $a_2, b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . We choose  $H, u$  and  $P$  so that  $|P|$  is minimized.

**Claim 1:** *No node of  $P$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ , nor a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $B_2 \cup a_2$ . In particular,  $k > 1$ .*

*Proof of Claim 1:* By Lemma 9.10,  $k = 1$  if and only if  $p_1$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ , or it is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $B_2 \cup a_2$ . We now show that none of these types of nodes can occur.

Suppose that  $p_1$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $a_2 = y$  and w.l.o.g.  $p_1y_{b'_2}$  is an edge. If  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ , then  $P_{a_2b'_2} \cup \{u, a_1, p_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_2$ . So  $u$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , and hence  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_1, b_2, b'_2, a'_1, a_2\}$ . But then  $P_{a_2b'_2} \cup \{u, a'_1, p_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_2$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . Since  $u$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ ,  $u$  cannot be of type s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H'$ , so by Remark 9.11 (applied to  $H'$  and  $u$ ),  $|N(u) \cap \{b_1, b'_1, b'_2, p_1\}| \leq 1$ . So  $u$  is of type s4 w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence  $a_2b_2$  and  $a_2b'_2$  are not edges. But then  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10.

Finally suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . Since  $u$  is not adjacent to  $p_1$ , it follows that  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10. This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:** *Node  $p_1$  is of type p1, p2, B, A<sub>1</sub>, A, a, t3 (with neighbors in B) or H<sub>1</sub>-crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , and  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2, d or H<sub>2</sub>-crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .*

*Proof of Claim 2:* By Lemmas 9.15 and 9.16 no node is of type s1 nor s2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $\{a_2, b_2, u, p_i\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole, no node of  $P$  is of type s3 nor s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $|A_2| = 1$ , no node is of type t3 (with neighbors in A) w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$  in the case  $a_2 \neq y$ , and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_k$  into  $H$ . Note that  $u$  is of the same type w.r.t.  $H'$  as it is w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_k$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$  in the case  $a_2 \neq y$ .

By an analogous argument, no node of  $P$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $A_1 \cup B_1$  and let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $p_1$  into  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10  $u$  is of the same

type w.r.t.  $H'$  as it is w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence  $H', u$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ . So no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $A_1 \cup B_1$ .

By Claim 1, no node of  $P$  is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $B_2 \cup a_2$ , nor of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_1$  and  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10, the proof of Claim 2 is complete.

**Claim 3:** *At most one of the node sets  $B_2$  or  $\{a_2\}$  may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . So, if a node  $p_i \in P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , then either  $p_i$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$  or it is not strongly adjacent to  $H$  with a neighbor in  $\{b_2, b'_2, a_2\}$ .*

*Proof of Claim 3:* Since  $b_2, b'_2$  and  $a_2$  are the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ , by Lemma 9.10 if  $p_i \in P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , then  $p_i$  is either of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$  or it is not strongly adjacent to  $H$  with a neighbor in  $\{b_2, b'_2, a_2\}$ . Suppose that both  $a_2$  and a node of  $B_2$  have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Then there is a subpath  $P'$  of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  of length at least 1, whose one endnode is adjacent to  $a_2$ , the other to a node of  $B_2$ , w.l.o.g. say to  $b_2$ , and no intermediate node of  $P'$  has a neighbor in  $H$ . If  $a_2b_2$  is not an edge, then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P' \cup P_{a_2b_2}$  induces a  $3PC(a_2, b_2)$ . So  $a_2b_2$  is an edge, and hence by definition of type s3 and s4 nodes w.r.t.  $H$ ,  $N(u) \cap H = B_2 \cup \{a_2, a'_1, b_1\}$ . Then  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge.

Suppose that  $b'_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Then there exists a minimal subpath  $P''$  of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  such that one endnode of  $P''$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , the other to  $b'_2$  and no intermediate node of  $P''$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus b_2$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P''$  induces a  $3PC(a_2, b'_2)$ . So  $b'_2$  has no neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ .

Since  $a_2b_2$  is an edge,  $p_k$  cannot be an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . So by Claim 2,  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or d w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that since  $a_2 = y$  if  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, y, yb'_2\}$ . By definition of  $P$ , if  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2b'_2}$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in the interior of  $P_{a_2b'_2}$ .

Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_j$ ) be the node of  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  with highest (resp. lowest) index adjacent to a node of  $H$ . Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ , i.e.  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, y, yb'_2\}$ . If  $p_1$  is of type B or t3 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $(P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus a_2) \cup P \cup b_2$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ . If  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1, A$  or a w.r.t.  $H$ , then either  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P$  (if  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ ) or  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P$  (if  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ ) induces a proper wheel with center  $a_2$ . So by Claim 1,  $p_1$  must be of type p1, p2 or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Then  $p_1, \dots, p_j$  contradicts Lemma 9.14. Therefore  $p_k$  cannot be of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by Claim 2,  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence by definition of  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2b'_2}$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus \{a_2, b'_2\}$ . Let  $v_1$  (resp.  $v_2$ ) be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $P_{a_2b'_2}$  that is closer to  $b'_2$  (resp.  $a_2$ ). Let  $P_{b'_2v_1}$  (resp.  $P_{v_2a_2}$ ) be the  $b'_2v_1$ -subpath (resp.  $v_2a_2$ -subpath) of  $P_{a_2b'_2}$ . If  $p_i$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ , then  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $p_i$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ .

Suppose that  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ . Then by Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_j$ , node  $p_1$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$  and  $p_j$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ . In particular,  $a_2$  has at least two neighbors in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Note that since  $b_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ ,  $j \neq i$  and  $j \neq i + 1$ . But then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{b'_2v_1} \cup P \cup a_2$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a_2$ . Therefore  $N(p_1) \cap H$  is not contained in  $H_1$ .

Suppose that  $p_1$  is of type A or a w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ , then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup$

$P_{b'_2v_1} \cup P \cup \{a_1, a_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a_2$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ , and  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{b'_2v_1} \cup P \cup a_2$  induces a wheel with center  $a_2$ , and hence  $a_2$  has exactly one neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  and  $a_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{b'_2v_1}$ . Let  $p_l$  be the neighbor of  $b_2$  in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$  with highest index. Then  $P_{b'_2v_1} \cup \{p_l, \dots, p_k, a_2, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_2, p_i)$ . Therefore,  $p_1$  is not of type A nor a w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by Claim 2,  $p_1$  is of type B or t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .  $P \cup P_{b'_2v_1} \cup b_2$  induces a wheel with center  $b_2$ , and hence (since this wheel cannot be proper)  $N(b_2) \cap P = \{p_1, p_l\}$ . Let  $p_{i'}$  be the neighbor of  $a_2$  in  $\{p_{l+1}, \dots, p_i\}$  with lowest index. If  $a_2$  has no neighbor in  $\{p_2, \dots, p_{l-1}\}$ , then  $P_{a_2b'_2} \cup \{b_2, p_1, \dots, p_{i'}\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ . So  $a_2$  has a neighbor in  $\{p_2, \dots, p_{l-1}\}$ , and let  $p_{j'}$  be such a neighbor with highest index. Then  $\{p_{j'}, \dots, p_{i'}, a_2, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_l, a_2)$ . This completes the proof of Claim 3.

By Claim 2, it suffices to consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $p_1$  is of type p1, p2,  $A_1$  or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

Then  $N(p_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index that has a neighbor in  $H_2$ . By Claim 2  $N(p_i) \cap H \subseteq H_2$  and no node of  $\{p_2, \dots, p_{i-1}\}$  has a neighbor in  $H$ . By Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_i$ , and by symmetry w.l.o.g. one of the following holds:

- (a)  $N(p_1) \cap H = A_1$  and  $p_i$  is either of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $P_{a_2y}$  or  $N(p_i) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ ,
- (b)  $N(p_1) \cap H = A_1$  and  $N(p_i) \cap H = a_2$ ,
- (c)  $N(p_i) \cap H = B_2$  and  $p_1$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ , or
- (d)  $N(p_i) \cap H = B_2$  and  $N(p_1) \cap H = b'_1$ .

Suppose that (a) holds. W.l.o.g.  $u$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . Then  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup (P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus a_2) \cup P \cup u$  contains a  $3PC(b'_2, a'_1)$ .

Suppose that (c) holds. Then  $(H \setminus b_1) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $B'_1 = \{b'_1, p_i\}$ . By Lemma 9.10,  $u$  is of type s3 or s4 w.r.t.  $H'$ , and hence  $H', u$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ .

Suppose that (d) holds. By Claim 3,  $a_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $(H_2 \setminus B_2) \cup p_k$ , and let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P$ . Since  $H' \cup b'_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b'_1, p_i)$ ,  $(H', b'_2)$  is a bug. If  $u$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ , then  $u$  is a center-crosspath of  $(H', b'_2)$ . So  $u$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ , and hence it is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . But then  $H' \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(a_2, b'_1)$ .

So (b) must hold. By Claim 3,  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  do not have neighbors in  $P \setminus p_k$ . W.l.o.g.  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ . If  $p_k$  and  $b_2$  are connected in  $G[(H_2 \setminus \{a_2, b'_2\}) \cup p_k]$ , then let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_2$  in  $G[(H_2 \setminus \{a_2, b'_2\}) \cup p_k]$ . Then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup P' \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(a_1, b_2)$ . So  $p_k$  and  $b_2$  are not connected in  $G[(H_2 \setminus \{a_2, b'_2\}) \cup p_k]$ , i.e.  $a_2 = y$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2b'_2}$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b'_2$  in  $G[(P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus a_2) \cup p_k]$ . Then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup P' \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(a_1, b'_2)$ .

**Case 2:**  $p_1$  is of type A or a w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g. we may assume that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ . First we show that  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  cannot have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Assume otherwise, and let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $B_2$ . By Claim 3,  $a_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . If  $p_i$  is not of type  $B_2$ , then  $\Sigma$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_i$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $N(p_i) \cap H = B_2$ , and hence by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma'$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_i$ ,  $N(p_1) \cap H = A$ . Let  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{p_1, a'_1\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{b'_1, p_i\}$ , be the short connected diamond induced by  $(H \setminus P_{a_1 b_1}) \cup \{p_1, \dots, p_i\}$ . Then  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10. Therefore, no node of  $B_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

First suppose that either  $a_2 \neq y$ , or  $a_2 = y$  and  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus a_2$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_2$  in  $(H_2 \setminus \{b'_2, a_2\}) \cup p_k$ . If  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ , then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P' \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(b_2, a_1)$ . So  $u$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , and hence  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_1, b_2, b'_2, a'_1, a_2\}$ . If  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ , then  $P' \cup P \cup A \cup u$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a_2$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . But then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup P' \cup \{a'_1, u\}$  induces a  $3PC(ub_1 b_2, a'_1 a_1 p_1)$ . Therefore  $a_2 = y$  and  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus a_2$ . So by Claim 2,  $p_k$  is of type p1 or p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2 b'_2}$ . In particular,  $a_2 b'_2$  is not an edge. If  $p_1$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$  then  $\Sigma_2, p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ , and hence  $(H \setminus a_2) \cup P$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A'_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_2 = \{p_1\}$ . But then  $H'$  and  $u$  contradict Lemma 9.10.

**Case 3:**  $p_1$  is of type B or t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ) w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g. we may assume that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . Suppose that  $a_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , and let  $p_i$  be such a neighbor with lowest index. By Claim 3,  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  do not have neighbors in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . If  $a_2 b_2$  is not an edge, then  $P_{a_2 b_2} \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(a_2, b_2)$ . So  $a_2 b_2$  is an edge, and hence  $a_2 b'_2$  is not. But then  $P_{a_2 b'_2} \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(a_2, b'_2)$ . Therefore,  $a_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Suppose that a node of  $B_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ , and let  $p_i$  be such a neighbor with highest index. W.l.o.g.  $p_i$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $(H_2 \setminus B_2) \cup p_k$  and let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup P_{a_1 b_1}$ . Then  $(H', b_2)$  is a twin wheel or a bug. In particular,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ ,  $a_2 b_2$  is not an edge and  $H'$  does not contain  $v_{b_2}$ , i.e.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus (B_2 \cup v_{b_2})$ .

Suppose that  $p_i$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then by symmetry,  $a_2 b'_2$  is not an edge,  $H'$  does not contain  $v_{b'_2}$ , i.e.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus (B_2 \cup \{v_{b_2}, v_{b'_2}\})$ . So by Claim 3 and Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is either of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors contained in  $P_{a_2 y}$ , or  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}$ . In both cases  $(H \setminus P_{a_1 b_1}) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ .

Therefore  $N(p_i) \cap H = b_2$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , and it has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus (B_2 \cup v_{b_2})$ , by Claim 2 and by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ , it follows that either  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b_2 y} \setminus b_2$ , or  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{a_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$  (in particular  $a_2 \neq y$ ). In both cases  $(H \setminus v_{b_2}) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  that contains  $p_i, \dots, p_k$ . But then  $H', u$  and  $p_1, \dots, p_{i-1}$  contradict our choice of  $H, u$  and  $P$ .

Therefore no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus \{p_1, p_k\}$ . Note that by definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . By Lemma 7.3 applied to  $\Sigma, p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ , node  $p_k$  cannot be of type p2, d nor  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . Hence by Claim 2,  $p_k$  is not strongly adjacent to  $H$ . Let  $v$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_1b'_1$  is not an edge. Then by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $p_1$  and  $P \setminus p_1$ , either  $a_2b_2$  is an edge and  $v = v_{b'_2}$ , or  $a_2b'_2$  is an edge and  $v = v_{b_2}$ . In the first case  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P$  induces a bug with center  $b'_2$  and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath. In the second case  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P$  induces a bug with center  $b_2$  and  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath. Therefore  $p_1b'_1$  is an edge.

W.l.o.g.  $u$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ , and hence by definition of type s3 and s4 nodes w.r.t.  $H$  it is not adjacent to  $b_1$  and  $a_2b_2$  is not an edge. Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $(H_2 \setminus B_2) \cup p_k$ . If  $v \neq v_{b_2}$ , then  $P' \cup P \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2p_1, a_1ua_2)$ . So  $v = v_{b_2}$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $(P_{a_2b_2} \setminus b_2) \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P$ . Then  $(H', b_2)$  is a bug and  $u$  its center-crosspath.  $\square$

**Lemma 9.18** *Let  $G$  be a 4-hole-free odd-signable graph that does not have a star cutset. Let  $H(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  be a short connected diamond of  $G$ . If a node  $u$  is of type a, t3, p3 w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B \cup A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , or a pseudo-twin of  $y$  w.r.t.  $H$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$ , or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  w.r.t.  $H$  when  $|A_2| = 2$ , then there exists a short connected diamond  $H'$  such that one of the following holds:*

- (i)  $H_2 \subseteq H'$ ,  $u \in H'_1 = H' \setminus H_2$ ,  $H'_1|H_2$  is a 2-join of  $H'$  with special sets  $A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2$  such that  $A'_1 \cap A_1 \neq \emptyset$  and  $B'_1 \cap B_1 \neq \emptyset$ .
- (ii)  $H_1 \subseteq H'$  and  $u \in H'_2 = H' \setminus H_1$ ,  $H_1|H'_2$  is a 2-join of  $H'$  with special sets  $A_1, A'_2, B_1, B'_2$  such that  $A'_2 \cap A_2 \neq \emptyset$  and  $B'_2 \cap B_2 \neq \emptyset$ .

*Proof:* Assume that  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s2 node. We consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $u$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  as in the statement of the lemma.

Let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond obtained by substituting  $u$  into  $H$ . Then clearly  $H'$  satisfies (i) or (ii).

**Case 2:** Node  $u$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ .

Then  $|A_2| = 1$  and w.l.o.g.  $N(u) \cap H = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . Let  $S = (N[a_2] \setminus (H \cup u)) \cup A$ . Since  $S$  cannot be a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $u$  to  $H \setminus S$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  to a node of  $H \setminus S$ , and  $a_1$  and  $a'_1$  are the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

- (1)  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2, p3, d, B,  $B_2$ , t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ),  $H_1$ -crossing or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , or it is a pseudo-twin w.r.t.  $H$  of a node of  $B$ , or  $y$  when  $y \neq a_2$ . In particular,  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one node of  $A$ .

*Proof of (1):* By Lemmas 9.15, 9.16 and 9.17, no node is of type s1, s2, s3 nor s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_2$  and it has a neighbor in  $H \setminus S$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $A_1, A, a, t3$  (with neighbors in  $A$ ), Ad nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So the result follows by Lemma 9.10. This proves (1).

- (2)  $a_1$  cannot have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of (2):* Suppose it does. Let  $R$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $(H \setminus A_1) \cup p_k$ , and let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $R \cup P \cup u$ . Since  $(H', a_1)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $a_1$  has exactly one neighbor  $p_j$  in  $P$  and  $j < k$ .

Suppose that  $a'_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  must have a neighbor in  $H_1$ . So by (1),  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus A_1$ . Recall that by definition of a connected diamond at least one of  $a_2b_2, a_2b'_2$  is not an edge. W.l.o.g. assume that  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge. Let  $T$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a'_1$  in  $(H_1 \setminus a_1) \cup \{p_k, b'_2\}$ . Recall that no node of  $P$  is adjacent to  $a_2$  and hence  $T \cup P \cup \{a_1, a_2, u\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a_1$ . So  $a'_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

If  $a'_1$  is not adjacent to  $p_j$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  is a hat of  $\Sigma_1$ , a contradiction. So  $a'_1$  is adjacent to  $p_j$ . If  $a'_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $p_1, \dots, p_{j-1}$ , then  $\{p_1, \dots, p_j, u, a_1, a_2, a'_1\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a_1$ . So  $a'_1$  has a neighbor in  $p_1, \dots, p_{j-1}$ . So  $(H', a_1)$  and  $(H', a'_1)$  are both bugs. In particular,  $N(a_1) \cap P = p_j$  and  $N(a'_1) \cap P = \{p_j, p_{j-1}\}$ .

Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ . Then by Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is either of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $P_{a_2y}$  or of type d w.r.t.  $H$  such that  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, yb_2, yb'_2\}$ . In both cases  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a bug  $(H', a_1)$  with a center-crosspath, a contradiction.

So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1$ , and hence by (1), it has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus A_1$ . By (1)  $p_k$  has at most one neighbor in  $A$  and hence by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_1 = \{b_2, b_1, b'_1\}$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a bug  $(H', a_1)$  with center-crosspath  $P_{a_1b_1} \setminus a_1$ , a contradiction. This proves (2).

We now consider the following two cases.

**Case 2.1:**  $a'_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Let  $p_j$  be such a neighbor with highest index. If  $p_k$  is of type d,  $B_2, B, H_2$ -crossing, a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \neq a_2$ , or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2 \cup b_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma_1, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Then by (2),  $H_2 \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{a_1, u\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{b_1, p_k\}$  and  $H'$  satisfies (i). So we may assume that  $p_k$  is not a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_1$  and  $a'_1$ , and hence  $P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P_{a_2b'_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a'_1$ .

So by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2, p3 or t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ) w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1b'_1}$ , then by (2),  $(H \setminus a'_1) \cup (P \cup u)$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_1 = \{a_1, u\}$ , that satisfies (i). So we may assume that  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus P_{a'_1b'_1}$ . But then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $p_j$ , path  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  and either  $\Sigma_1$  or  $\Sigma_2$ , node  $p_k$  must be of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$  such that  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b'_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . But then by (2),  $H_2 \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_1 = \{a_1, u\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{b_1, p_k\}$ , and hence (i) holds.

**Case 2.2:**  $a'_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

So by (2), no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . If  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $\Sigma_1 \setminus \{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ , then it has a neighbor in  $\Sigma_2 \setminus \{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$  and hence (since  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one node of  $\{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$  by (1))  $\Sigma_2, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  has a

neighbor in  $\Sigma_1 \setminus \{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ , and since by (1)  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one node of  $\{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ , one of the following holds:

- (a)  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_1 = \{b_2, b'_1\}$ .
- (b)  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_1 = \{v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$ .
- (c)  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_1 = \{b_1, b_2, v_{b_2}\}$ .
- (d)  $a_2b_2$  is an edge and  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_1 = \{v_{a_1}\}$ .
- (e)  $a_2b_2$  is an edge,  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_1$  and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_1$ .

By (1) in fact (c) cannot happen. Suppose that (b) holds. Then by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and hence  $(H \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup u$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_1 = \{u, a_1\}$ , that satisfies (i).

Suppose that (a) holds. By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_2$ ,  $u$  and  $P$ , and since by (1)  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one of  $\{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma_2 = \{b'_2, b'_1\}$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b'_1, b_2, b'_2\}$  and hence  $H_2 \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$  induces a connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$ , where  $A'_1 = \{u, a_1\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{b_1, p_k\}$ , that satisfies (i).

Suppose that (d) holds. Then by (1),  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{v_{a_1}\}$ . Since  $a_2b_2$  is an edge,  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge, and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{a_2, b'_2, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ .

Suppose that (e) holds. Then by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $a_2b_2$  is an edge,  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge, and hence  $(H_1 \setminus v_{a_1}) \cup P \cup \{a_2, b'_2, u\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ .

**Case 3:** Node  $u$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

W.l.o.g. we may assume that  $N(u) \cap H = \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . Assume that the result does not hold.

- (1) *Let  $S_1 = (N[b_2] \setminus (H \cup u)) \cup B$ , and let  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  be a direct connection from  $u$  to  $H \setminus S_1$  in  $G \setminus S_1$ . Then  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b_1$ . In particular, there exists a node that is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b_1$  and  $u$ .*

*Proof of (1):* Since  $G$  does not have a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P$  as in statement of (1), so we just need to show that  $k = 1$  and  $p_1$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b_1$ . By definition of  $P$ , node  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  to a node of  $H \setminus S_1$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $b_1, b'_2$  and  $b'_1$ .

- (1.1)  *$p_k$  is of type p1, p2, p3,  $A_1$ ,  $A$ ,  $a$ ,  $d$ ,  $Ad$ , t3 (with neighbors in  $A$ ),  $H_1$ -crossing,  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A \cup y$  w.r.t.  $H$ . In particular,  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one node of  $B$ .*

*Proof of (1.1):* By Lemmas 9.15, 9.16 and 9.17,  $p_k$  cannot be of type s1, s2, s3 nor s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , it cannot be of type B,  $B_2$ , t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ) nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 9.10, the proof of (1.1) is complete.

- (1.2) *No node of  $H \setminus \{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  and at most one node of  $\{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .*

*Proof of (1.2):* We have already established that no node of  $H \setminus \{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By Lemma 9.10 and Lemma 9.15, no node of  $P \setminus p_k$  is adjacent to more than one node of  $\{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$ . If at least two nodes of  $\{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$  or  $\Sigma'$ , a contradiction. This proves (1.2).

If a node of  $\{b_1, b'_1, b'_2\}$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then let  $p_j$  (resp.  $p_i$ ) be such a neighbor with highest (resp. lowest) index.

(1.3)  $b'_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of (1.3):* Assume it does. Then by (1.2)  $H_1 \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i, b_2\}$  induces a bug with center  $b_2$ , and  $P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2$  is its center-crosspath, a contradiction. This proves (1.3).

(1.4)  $b_1$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of (1.4):* Assume it does. By (1.2) no node of  $H \setminus b_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By (1.1)  $p_k$  is adjacent to at most one node of  $B$ , and hence if  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ , then  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 9.14. So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1$ . In particular,  $p_k$  is not of type d,  $H_2$ -crossing nor a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $a_1 b_1$  is an edge. But then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_1$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_2, a'_1\}$  or  $\{a_2, a_1\}$ . In the first case  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1, and in the second case  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  is not of type a w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type A or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus a'_1$ , then  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq A \cup P_{a_1 b_1}$ . But then  $(H \setminus P_{a_1 b_1}) \cup P \cup u$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{a'_1, p_k\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{b'_1, u\}$ , and  $H'$  satisfies (i), contradicting our assumption. So  $p_k$  is not of type A nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Then by (1.1)  $|A_2| = 2$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_1, a'_1, a'_2\}$  or  $\{a_1, a'_1, a_2\}$ . In the first case  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1, and in the second case  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $p_k$  is not of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Node  $p_k$  is not of type Ad nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , since otherwise  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_1$ , then  $(P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup \{b'_1, b'_2, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . But then  $(P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup \{b'_2, b_1, u\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $b_1$ . So  $p_k$  is not an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

By (1.1)  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1$ , it follows that  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$  or  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{b_1, b'_1\}$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ , then  $\Sigma, p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ . But then  $(H \setminus b_1) \cup P \cup u$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $B'_1 = \{u, b'_1\}$ , and  $H'$  satisfies (i), contradicting our assumption. This proves (1.4).

(1.5)  $b'_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .



*Proof of (1.5):* Assume it does. By (1.2) no node of  $H \setminus b'_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_1$ , then  $H$  and  $p_j, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 9.14. So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2$ . In particular,  $p_k$  is not of type  $A_1$  nor  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

Node  $p_k$  is not of type A nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , since otherwise  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ . Then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $y = a_2$  and  $yb'_2$  is an edge. But then  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup \{u, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type a w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3 (with neighbors in  $A$ ), Ad or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H_1 = \{a_1, a'_1\}$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a'_1p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type type t3 (with neighbors in  $A$ ), Ad nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d or a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole contained in  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2y} \cup P \cup u$  that contains  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$ . Note that if  $H'$  contains  $y$ , then  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{b_2y} \setminus y$ . Since by definition of  $P$ ,  $b_2$  is not adjacent to any node of  $P$ , it follows that  $N(b_2) \cap H' = \{u, b_1\}$ . But then  $H' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a'_1a_2)$ . So  $p_k$  is not of type d nor a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b'_2$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole contained in  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup u$  that contains  $P \cup \{u, b_2\}$ . Then  $(H', b'_2)$  is a proper wheel. So  $p_k$  is not an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by (1.1) and since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq H_2$  and  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma', p_j$  and  $p_{j+1}, \dots, p_k$ , either  $|A_2| = 2$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_2b'_2}$ , or  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{b'_2y}$ . If  $|A_2| = 2$ , then  $H_1 \cup (P_{a'_2b'_2} \setminus b'_2) \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a'_1a'_2)$ . So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Let  $H'$  be the hole contained in  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus b'_2) \cup P \cup u$  that contains  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$ . If  $yb_2$  is not an edge, then  $H' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup b_2$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a'_1a_2)$ . So  $yb_2$  is an edge, and hence  $(H', b_2)$  is a bug. But then  $P_{a'_1b'_1}$  is either a center-crosspath or an ear of  $(H', b_2)$ . This proves (1.5).

By (1.2), (1.3), (1.4) and (1.5), no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Node  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $A_1$ , A, t3 (with neighbors in  $A$ ), Ad nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , since otherwise  $N(p_k) \cap H_1 = A_1$  and since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ ,  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a'_1p_k)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type a or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_1$  and  $a_2$ , and it does not have a neighbor in  $P_{a_1b_1} \setminus a_1$ , then  $P_{a_2b_2} \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup u$  induces a  $3PC(b_1b_2u, a_1a_2p_k)$ . Otherwise  $(H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}) \cup P \cup u$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{a'_1, p_k\}$  and  $B'_1 = \{u, b'_1\}$ , and satisfies (i), contradicting our assumption. So  $p_k$  is not of type a nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ ,  $y_{b_2} \neq b_2$  and  $y_{b'_2} \neq b'_2$ . But then  $(H \setminus P_{a_1b_1}) \cup P \cup u$  induces a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , a contradiction. So  $p_k$  is not of type d w.r.t.  $H$ .

Node  $p_k$  cannot be an  $H_2$ -crossing nor a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ , since otherwise  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that by definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  has a

neighbor in  $H \setminus B$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$  then  $(H \setminus b_1) \cup P \cup u$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $B'_1 = \{u, b'_1\}$ , that contains  $H_2 \cup P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ , and  $H'$  satisfies (i), contradicting our assumption. So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma' \setminus B$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  w.l.o.g. one of the following holds: (a)  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $b_2 y$  is an edge, and either  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{v_{b'_2}\}$  or  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b'_2$ , (b)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and its neighbors are contained in  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ , or (c)  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2 y}$ . If (a) holds, then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b'_2} \cup P \cup u$  contains a bug with center  $b'_2$ , and  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath or an ear. If (b) holds, then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_1 b_2 u, \Delta)$ . So (c) holds. But then  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.3. So  $p_k$  is not of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ .

Therefore, by (1.1)  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.3 applied to  $\Sigma, u$  and  $P$ , node  $p_k$  must be adjacent to  $b_1$ . If  $k > 1$ , then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a bug with center  $p_k$  with an ear. So  $k = 1$ . This proves (1).

Let  $S_2 = (N[b_1] \setminus (H \cup u)) \cup \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ . Since  $S_2$  cannot be a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $u$  to  $H \setminus S_2$  in  $G \setminus S_2$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $u$ ,  $p_k$  to a node of  $H \setminus S_2$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . By (1) there exists a node  $v$  adjacent to  $u$  that is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b_1$ .

(2)  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus B$ .

*Proof of (2):* Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq B$ . By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  must be adjacent to  $b'_1$ . By Lemma 9.15,  $p_k$  cannot be of type s1 w.r.t.  $H$ .  $N(p_k) \cap H \neq \{b'_1\}$  nor  $\{b'_1, b_2, b'_2\}$ , since otherwise  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, v\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $v$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$  and it is adjacent to  $b'_1$ , it follows that  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $B_2$  nor B w.r.t.  $H$ , and if it is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$  then its neighbors in  $H$  are contained in  $A$ . Hence,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus B$ . This proves (2).

(3)  $p_k$  is either not strongly adjacent to  $H$  or it is of type p1, p2, p3,  $A_1$ , A, a, d, Ad, t3 (with neighbors in A),  $H_1$ -crossing (adjacent to  $b'_1$ ),  $H_2$ -crossing or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A \cup B_1 \cup y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of (3):* By Lemmas 9.15, 9.16 and 9.17,  $p_k$  cannot be of type s1, s2, s3 nor s4 w.r.t.  $H$ . By (2)  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $B_2$  nor B w.r.t.  $H$ , and if it is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ , then its neighbors in  $H$  are contained in  $A$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ , it cannot be a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , and if it is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then it is adjacent to  $b'_1$ . The result follows from Lemma 9.10. This proves (3).

(4) If  $b_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$  and it is of type p2, p3, d, Ad,  $H_2$ -crossing, a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_1 \cup A_2$  or a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of (4):* Assume that  $b_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By (2)  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus B$ . If  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , then  $P$  is a direct connection from  $u$  to  $H \setminus S_1$  in  $G \setminus S_1$ , and hence by (1)  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ , a contradiction. So  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . In particular,  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $A_1$ , A, a, t3 (with neighbors in A),  $H_1$ -crossing nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Also since  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$  and it has a neighbor in  $H \setminus S_2$ ,  $p_k$  must be strongly adjacent to  $H$ . The result now follows from (3). This proves (4).

(5)  $b_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of (5):* Assume it does. Let  $p_j$  be the node of  $P \setminus p_k$  with highest index adjacent to a node of  $H$ . By (2),  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus B$  and hence in the graph induced by  $(H \setminus B) \cup \{b_1, p_k\}$  there is a chordless path from  $b_1$  to  $p_k$ , and this path together with  $P \cup u$  induces a hole  $H'$ . Since  $b_2$  has at least three neighbors in  $H'$ ,  $(H', b_2)$  must be a twin wheel or a bug, i.e.  $b_2$  has a unique neighbor in  $P$  and this neighbor is contained in  $P \setminus p_k$ . Since  $(H', b'_2)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $b'_2$  has at most one neighbor in  $P$ . If  $p_j$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$ , then a subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$ . So  $p_j$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . Also  $N(b'_2) \cap P \subseteq \{p_j, p_k\}$ , else a subpath of  $P \setminus p_k$  is a hat of  $\Sigma$ .

Next we show that  $v$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ . Assume it does. Then  $(H', v)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a twin wheel or a bug. In particular,  $v$  has exactly one neighbor  $p_i$  in  $P$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole induced by the  $p_i p_j$ -subpath of  $P$  together with  $b_1, b_2$  and  $v$ . If  $i = 1$  or  $j = 1$  then  $(H'', u)$  is a proper wheel. So  $i \neq 1$  and  $j \neq 1$ . But then  $(H'' \setminus b_1) \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_i)$  if  $i < j$  and a  $3PC(u, p_j)$  otherwise. Therefore,  $v$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ .

Next we show that  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_1$ . Assume it does. Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap H_1 = v_{b_1}$ . Then by (3),  $N(p_k) \cap (H_1 \cup b_2) = v_{b_1}$ , and hence  $H_1 \cup \{b_2, p_j, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a  $3PC(b_2, v_{b_1})$ . So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus v_{b_1}$ , and hence by (2) and (3) and since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{v_{b_1}, b_1, b'_1\}$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $v$  in  $(H_1 \setminus \{b_1, b'_1, v_{b_1}\}) \cup \{v, p_k\}$ . If  $j \neq 1$ , then  $P \cup P' \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_j)$ . So  $j = 1$ . But then  $P \cup P' \cup \{u, b_1, b_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $u$ . Therefore  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_1$ .

If  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b_2}$ , then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ . So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus v_{b_2}$ . It follows, by (2) and since  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $H_1 \cup b_2$ , that  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H_2 \setminus \{v_{b_2}, b_2, b'_2\}$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $v$  in  $(H_2 \setminus \{v_{b_2}, b_2, b'_2\}) \cup (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus b'_1) \cup \{v, p_k\}$ . If  $j \neq 1$ , then  $P' \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_j)$ . So  $j = 1$ . But then  $P' \cup P \cup \{b_1, b_2\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . This proves (5).

(6)  $b'_2$  does not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

*Proof of (6):* Assume it does. Let  $p_j$  be the node of  $P \setminus p_k$  with highest index adjacent to  $b'_2$ . By (5) no node of  $H \setminus b'_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By (4)  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ . Since  $P \cup \{u, b_2, b'_2\}$  cannot induce a proper wheel with center  $b'_2$ ,  $N(b'_2) \cap P = p_j$ .

Next we show that  $v$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ . Assume it does. By (2)  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus B$  and hence in  $(H \setminus B) \cup \{b_1, p_k\}$  there is a chordless path from  $b_1$  to  $p_k$ , and this path together with  $P \cup u$  induces a hole  $H'$ . Since  $(H', v)$  cannot be a proper wheel,  $N(v) \cap P = p_i$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ . Let  $H''$  be the hole induced by the  $p_i p_j$ -subpath of  $P$  together with  $b_1, b'_2$  and  $v$ . Since  $(H'', u)$  cannot be a 4-wheel,  $i \neq 1$  and  $j \neq 1$ . But then  $(H'' \setminus b_1) \cup \{u, p_1, \dots, p_i\}$  induces a  $3PC(u, p_i)$  if  $i < j$  or  $3PC(u, p_j)$  otherwise. Therefore  $v$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus (B \cup v_{b_2})$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $v$  in  $(H \setminus (B \cup v_{b_2})) \cup \{p_k, v\}$ . Then  $P' \cup P \cup \{u, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_k, u)$ . Therefore  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq B \cup v_{b_2}$ , and hence by (2)  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $v_{b_2}$ . But then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P \cup u$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b_2$ . This proves (6).

By (5) and (6) no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . By (4)  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ .

Suppose  $p_k$  is of type p2, d, Ad,  $H_2$ -crossing or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2$  or  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ , it follows that  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.2. Therefore  $p_k$  cannot be any of these types, and hence by (4)  $p_k$  is either of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ , by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma', u$  and  $P$ , it follows that  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $b_2y$  is an edge. Let  $w$  be the neighbor of  $p_k$  in  $P_{b_2y}$  that is closest to  $y$ . Let  $P'$  be the  $wy$ -subpath of  $P_{b_2y}$ , and let  $H'$  be the hole induced by  $P \cup P' \cup P_{a_2y} \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup u$ . Then  $(H', b_2')$  is a bug and  $P_{a_1b_1}$  its center-crosspath or ear, a contradiction.

So  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose that  $p_k$  is not adjacent to a node of  $B_1$ . If  $k \neq 1$ , then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{u, b_2'\}$  induces a bug with center  $p_k$  with an ear (where the ear is the path induced by  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup u$ ). So  $k = 1$ . Since  $\{p_1, v, b_1, b_2\}$  cannot induce a 4-hole,  $p_1v$  is not an edge. Note that both  $p_1$  and  $v$  have a neighbor in  $H_1 \setminus \{b_1, b_1', v_{b_1}\}$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_1$  to  $v$  in  $(H_1 \setminus \{b_1, b_1', v_{b_1}\}) \cup \{p_1, v\}$ . Then  $P' \cup \{u, v, b_1, b_2\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . So  $p_k$  must be adjacent to a node of  $B_1$ .

By definition of  $P$ ,  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ , and hence it is adjacent to  $b_1'$ . Therefore,  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_1'$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Suppose that  $v$  does not have a neighbor in  $P$ . Let  $P'$  be the path from  $p_k$  to  $v$  in  $(P_{a_1b_1'} \setminus b_1') \cup \{p_k, v\}$ . If  $k > 1$ , then  $P' \cup P \cup \{u, b_2'\}$  induces a  $3PC(p_k, u)$ . So  $k = 1$ , and hence  $P' \cup P \cup \{u, b_1, b_2'\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $u$ . Therefore  $v$  has a neighbor in  $P$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_1$  in  $(H_1 \setminus b_1') \cup p_k$ . Since  $P' \cup P \cup \{b_1, u, v\}$  cannot induce a proper wheel with center  $v$ ,  $N(v) \cap (P' \cup P) = p_i$  for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ . But then  $P' \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, b_2, v\}$  induces  $3PC(b_1, p_k)$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Theorem 1.6:* Assume  $G$  does not have a star cutset. Then by Theorems 4.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6  $G$  does not contain a proper wheel, a bug with a center-crosspath, a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a hat, a bug with an ear nor a  $3PC(\Delta, \cdot)$  with a type s2 node. We prove that for some connected diamond  $H$  of  $G$ , the 2-join  $H_1|H_2$  of  $H$  extends to a 2-join of  $G$ . Assume not. Then by Theorem 9.5 every connected diamond  $H$  of  $G$  has a blocking sequence for  $H_1|H_2$ . Consider all short connected diamonds  $H$ , and amongst them choose an  $H$  with a shortest blocking sequence  $S = x_1, \dots, x_n$  for  $H_1|H_2$ .

By Lemmas 9.10, 9.15, 9.16 and 9.17 the following holds:

- (1) If a node of  $G \setminus H$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , then it is of type p1, p2, p3,  $A_1$ , A, B,  $B_2$ , a, t3, d, Ad,  $H_1$ -crossing,  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A \cup B \cup y$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

By (1), Lemma 9.18, Theorem 9.9 and our choice of  $H$  and  $S$ , the following holds:

- (2) If a node of  $S$  has a neighbor in  $H$ , then it is of type p1, p2,  $A_1$ , A, B,  $B_2$ , d, Ad,  $H_1$ -crossing or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , or  $|A_2| = 1$  and it is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

So by Remark 9.2 and since neither  $H_1|H_2 \cup x_1$  nor  $H_1 \cup x_n|H_2$  is a 2-join,  $N(x_1) \cap H_1 \neq \emptyset, A_1, B_1$  and  $N(x_n) \cap H_2 \neq \emptyset, A_2, B_2$  and hence by (2) the following hold:

- (3)  $n > 1$ .

- (4)  $x_1$  has a neighbor in  $H_1$ , and it is of type p1, p2 or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .
- (5)  $x_n$  has a neighbor in  $H_2$ , and it is of type p1, p2, d, Ad,  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , or it is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$  when  $|A_2| = 1$ .

Let  $x_l$  be the node of  $S$  with lowest index adjacent to a node of  $H_2$ . By (4),  $N(x_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$  and hence  $l > 1$ . By Lemma 9.8,  $x_1, \dots, x_l$  is a chordless path. Let  $x_j$  be the node of  $S \setminus x_1$  with lowest index that has a neighbor in  $H$ . Clearly  $j \leq l$  and hence  $x_1, \dots, x_j$  is a chordless path. Note that nodes  $x_2, \dots, x_{j-1}$  have no neighbors in  $H$ . Furthermore by (2), (5) and Lemma 9.3, the following holds:

- (6) Either  $j = n$  and  $x_j$  is one of the types in (5), or  $j < n$  and  $x_j$  is of type  $A_1$ , A, B or  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Let  $C$  (resp.  $C'$ ) be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup b_2$  (resp.  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup b'_2$ ).

**Claim 1:**  $x_1$  is not an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of Claim 1:* Assume it is. W.l.o.g.  $x_1$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ . Then  $(C, x_1)$  and  $(C', x_1)$  are both bugs. If  $x_j$  is of type  $A_1$ , A, Ad or a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  when  $|A_2| = 1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $x_j$  is not adjacent to at least one of  $b_2, b'_2$  and hence  $x_2, \dots, x_j$  is a center-crosspath of  $(C, x_1)$  or  $(C', x_1)$ , a contradiction. If  $x_j$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $(C \setminus A_1) \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_2, x_1)$ .

Suppose that  $x_j$  is of type B w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $j = 2$ , then bug  $(C, x_1)$  and  $x_2$  contradict Lemma 5.1. So  $j > 2$  and hence  $(C \setminus A_1) \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, x_j)$ . So by (6),  $x_j$  has a neighbor in  $H_2$  and it is of type p1, p2, d or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . In particular,  $N(x_1) \cap H \subseteq H_1$  and  $N(x_j) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ , and hence  $H$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_j$  contradict Lemma 9.14. This completes the proof of Claim 1.

**Claim 2:**  $x_1$  is not of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ .

*Proof of Claim 2:* Assume it is. W.l.o.g. the neighbors of  $x_1$  in  $H$  are contained in  $P_{a_1b_1}$ . If  $x_j$  is of type  $A_1$ , A, Ad or a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  when  $|A_2| = 1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $x_j$  is not adjacent to at least one of  $b_2, b'_2$ , and hence either  $C \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  or  $C' \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ .

Node  $x_j$  cannot be of type B, p2, d nor  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , since otherwise either  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_2b'_2}$  or  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2}$  induces a  $3PC(\Delta, \Delta)$  or a 4-wheel with center  $b_1$ .

Suppose that  $x_j$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $P$  be the chordless path from  $x_j$  to  $a_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1b_1} \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}]$ . Let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond induced by  $P \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup H_2$ . Then by Theorem 9.9 applied to  $H'$  and  $S$ , our choice of  $H$  is contradicted.

So by (6),  $N(x_j) \cap H = r$  and  $r \in H_2$ . But then  $H$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_j$  contradict Lemma 9.14. This completes the proof of Claim 2.

**Claim 3:** If  $N(x_1) \cap H = b_1$ , then there exists a chordless path  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus H$  such that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H$  and one of the following holds:

- (i)  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b_1}$ , or

(ii)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and its neighbors in  $H$  are contained in  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ .

*Proof of Claim 3:* Let  $S = N[b_1] \setminus \{x_1, v_{b_1}\}$ . Since  $S$  cannot be a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $x_1$  to  $H$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus \{b_1, b_2, b'_2\}$  and it is not adjacent to  $b_1$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ .

**Case 1:**  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$  do not have neighbors in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

**Case 1.1:**  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ .

By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $x_1$  and  $P$ , and since no node of  $P$  is adjacent to  $b_1$ , one of the following holds: (a)  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = v_{b_1}$ ; (b)  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  with neighbors in  $P_{b_1 y}$  path of  $\Sigma$ ; or (c)  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $\Sigma$  and it has no neighbor in  $P_{b_1 y} \setminus y$ .

Suppose that (a) holds. By (1) either  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{b_1}$  and hence (i) holds, or  $a_1 b_1$  is an edge and  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_1, a'_1\}$ . The second case cannot hold, since then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P \cup \{x_1, a'_1\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ .

Suppose that (b) holds. First suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ . Then by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p2 or  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $(P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup P \cup \{x_1, b_2, b'_1\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_1, p_k)$ . So  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ , and hence  $(H \setminus v_{b_1}) \cup P \cup x_1$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  that contains  $x_1$ , and hence by Theorem 9.9 our choice of  $H$  and  $S$  is contradicted. Therefore  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma$  is not contained in  $P_{a_1 b_1}$ , and hence  $|A_2| = 1$ . Suppose that  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma \subseteq P_{a_2 y}$ . So by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . But then  $(H \setminus (P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus b_1)) \cup P \cup x_1$  contains a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our choice of  $H$ . Therefore  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . By (1)  $p_k$  is of type a, A or it is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $b_1$  and path  $x_1, P$ , node  $p_k$  must in fact be of type A w.r.t.  $H$ . But then  $(H \setminus (P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus b_1)) \cup P \cup x_1$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A'_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  where  $A'_1 = \{a'_1, p_k\}$  that contains  $x_1$ . But then by Theorem 9.9 our choice of  $H$  and  $S$  is contradicted.

So we may now assume that (c) holds. Suppose that  $|A_2| = 2$ . Then  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{a_1, a_2, a'_2\}$  and so by (1)  $p_k$  is of type A or it is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup \{x_1, b'_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_1, p_k)$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H = A$ . Let  $H'$  be the short connected diamond induced by  $P_{a'_1 b'_1} \cup P \cup H_2 \cup \{x_1, b_1\}$ . Then by Theorem 9.9 applied to  $H'$  and  $S$ , our choice of  $H$  is contradicted. So  $|A_2| = 1$ , and hence  $N(p_k) \cap \Sigma = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . By (1),  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$ . Suppose that  $p_k$  is not adjacent to a node of  $B_2$ . Let  $\tilde{H}'$  be the connected diamond induced by  $(H \setminus (P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus b_1)) \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then the two side-2-paths of  $\tilde{H}'$  have fewer nodes in common than the two side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our choice of  $H$ . So  $p_k$  is adjacent to a node of  $B_2$ , w.l.o.g. say it is adjacent to  $b_2$ . Then  $b_2 y$  is an edge, and hence  $b'_2 y$  is not an edge. But then  $P \cup P_{a'_1 b'_1} \cup P_{a_2 y} \cup \{x_1, b_2, b'_2\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ .

**Case 1.2:**  $p_k$  has no neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ .

Then  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1 b'_1} \cup B_2$ . So by (1) either  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  or  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$  (adjacent to  $b'_1$ ) or  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus b'_1) \cup P \cup \{x_1, b_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_1, p_k)$ . If  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{x_1, b_2\}$  induces a bug with center  $b_2$ , and  $P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2$  is its center-crosspath. So

$N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ . If  $N(p_k) \cap H = b'_1$ , then  $C \cup P \cup x_1$ , induces a  $3PC(b_1, b'_1)$ . So  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma' \setminus \{b_2, b'_2, b'_1\}$ . Note that  $b_1$  is of type t2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma'$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma'$ ,  $b_1$  and  $P$ , (ii) holds.

**Case 2:**  $b_2$  or  $b'_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P \setminus p_k$  with highest index that has a neighbor in  $\{b_2, b'_2\}$ . W.l.o.g. we may assume that  $p_i$  is adjacent to  $b_2$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  does not have a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . Then  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$ . Let  $C$  be the hole contained in  $H_1 \cup P \cup x_1$  that contains  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel and hence it must be a bug. But then  $P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2$  is its center-crosspath. Therefore  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ . We now consider the following cases.

**Case 2.1:**  $N(p_i) \cap H = b_2$ .

Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$  and it has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ , it cannot be of type B,  $B_2$  nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2 \cup b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $p_k$  is of type  $A_1$ , A, a,  $H_1$ -crossing, a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$  or a pseudo-twin of  $a'_2$  when  $|A_2| = 2$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d or it is a pseudo-twin of  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that  $|A_2| = 1$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is either adjacent to  $b_2$  or  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b'_2}, y_{a_2}\}$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $G[P_{a_2 y} \cup p_k]$  and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup P_{a_1 b_1} \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a bug. But then  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is a center-crosspath of bug  $(C, b_2)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3, Ad or it is a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that if  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ , then since  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq A$ . So in all three cases,  $N(p_k) \cap H_1 = A_1$ . Let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a bug. But then  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is a center-crosspath of bug  $(C, b_2)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . First suppose that  $|A_2| = 2$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$  (resp.  $a'_2$ ), then let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup \{a_2, x_1\}$  (resp.  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup \{a'_2, x_1\}$ ). Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(p_i, b_1)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel and hence it must be a bug. But then  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath. So  $|A_2| = 1$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $G[(P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then again  $(C, b_2)$  is a bug and  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1 v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus b_1$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1 b_1} \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, b_2)$  must be a bug, and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{b_2, x_1\}$  induces a bug  $(C, b_2)$  and its center-crosspath.

Therefore by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma$ ,  $p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2 b_2}$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_2$  in  $G[(P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot be a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  must be a bug, and hence  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath.

**Case 2.2:**  $N(p_i) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2\}$ .

Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$  and it has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ , it cannot be of type B,  $B_2$  nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2 \cup b'_1$ . If  $p_k$  is of type  $A_1$ , Ad,  $H_2$ -crossing or a

pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2 \cup \{a_1, y\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type A w.r.t.  $H$ . Let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a bug. But then  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath.

If  $p_k$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ , then by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_1, a_2\}$ . But then  $H_1 \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, b_2\}$  induces a  $3PC(a_1, b_2)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$  and it has a neighbor in  $\Sigma \setminus \{b_2, b'_2\}$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq A$ . But then  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{y, y_{b_2}, y_{b'_2}\}$  and  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_2$  and  $b'_2$ . But then  $(H \setminus P_{a_1 b_1}) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k\}$  induces a connected diamond whose side-2-paths have fewer nodes in common than the side-2-paths of  $H$ , contradicting our choice of  $H$ .

If  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ , then it must be adjacent to  $b'_1$ , and hence  $(P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, b'_1, b_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_2, p_k)$ .

If  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $(H_1 \setminus a'_1) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, b_2\}$  contains a  $3PC(b_2, p_k)$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$  and either  $y_{b_2}$  is an edge and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $v_{b'_2}$ , or  $y_{b'_2}$  is an edge and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $v_{b_2}$ . In the first case  $(H \setminus (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \cup b'_2)) \cup P \cup x_1$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ . In the second case,  $P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a_2 b_2} \cup P \cup x_1$  induces a proper wheel with center  $b_2$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $b_1$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1 v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus b_1$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1 b_1} \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, b_2)$  must be a bug, and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{b_2, x_1\}$  induces a bug  $(C, b_2)$  and its center-crosspath.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $b_2$  or  $b'_2$ , w.l.o.g. say to  $b_2$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $y$  in  $G[(P_{b_2 y} \setminus b_2) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup P_{a_2 y} \cup P_{a_1 b_1} \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, b_2)$  must be a bug and  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is its center-crosspath.

Therefore by (1),  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma, p_i$  and  $p_{i+1}, \dots, p_k$ , either  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ , or  $|A_2| = 1$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2 y}$ . Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1 b_1} \cup (P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus b_2) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup b_2$  cannot induce a  $3PC(b_1, p_i)$ ,  $(C, b_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it is a bug. If  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_2 y}$ , then  $P_{a'_1 b'_1}$  is a center-crosspath of  $(C, b_2)$ . So  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ . But then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{b_2, x_1\}$  induces a bug  $(C, b_2)$  and its center-crosspath. This completes the proof of Claim 3.

**Claim 4:** *If  $N(x_1) \cap H = a_1$ , then there exists a chordless path  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  in  $G \setminus H$  such that  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{a_1}$ .*

*Proof of Claim 4:* Let  $S = N[a_1] \setminus \{x_1, v_{a_1}\}$ . Since  $S$  cannot be a star cutset, there exists a direct connection  $P = p_1, \dots, p_k$  from  $x_1$  to  $H$  in  $G \setminus S$ . So  $p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ , no node of  $P \setminus p_1$  is adjacent to  $x_1$ ,  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $H \setminus A$  and it is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , and the only nodes of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$  are  $a_2, a'_2$  and  $a'_1$ .

Since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$  and it has a neighbor in  $H \setminus A$ ,  $p_k$  cannot be of type  $A_1, A, a, Ad, t3$  (with neighbors in  $A$ ), nor a pseudo-twin of a node of  $A_2 \cup a'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . So by



(1) the following holds.

(4.1)  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , and it is of type p1, p2, p3, B,  $B_2$ , t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ), d,  $H_1$ -crossing,  $H_2$ -crossing or a pseudo-twin of  $B \cup a_1$  or  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

**Case 1:**  $a_2$  and  $a'_1$  do not have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Then  $a'_2$  is the only node of  $H$  that may have a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ . If  $a'_2$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ , then  $(P \setminus p_k) \cup x_1$  contains a hat of  $\Sigma_2$ , a contradiction. So no node of  $H$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

If  $p_k$  is of type  $B_2$ , B, d,  $H_1$ -crossing,  $H_2$ -crossing or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B \cup a_1$  or  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ , Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, x_1$  and  $P$  is contradicted.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is an  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ . If  $|A_2| = 1$  or  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_2$ , then  $\Sigma, x_1$  and  $P$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $|A_2| = 2$  and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ . But then  $x_1, P$  is a hat of  $\Sigma_1$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ) w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, x_1$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . But then  $H \setminus (P_{a_1 b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup P \cup x_1$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B'_1, B_2)$  where  $B'_1 = \{p_k, b'_1\}$ , which by Theorem 9.9 contradicts our choice of  $H$ .

So by (4.1),  $p_k$  is of type p1, p2 or p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . W.l.o.g.  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq \Sigma_1$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, x_1$  and  $P$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{a_1}$ , or  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$  and  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1 b_1}$ . Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ . Then, since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ ,  $(H \setminus v_{a_1}) \cup P \cup x_1$  contains a short connected diamond  $H'(A_1, A_2, B_1, B_2)$  that contains  $x_1$ , and hence by Theorem 9.9 our choice of  $H$  is contradicted. So  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{a_1}$  and the result holds.

**Case 2:**  $a_2$  or  $a'_1$  has a neighbor in  $P \setminus p_k$ .

Let  $p_i$  (resp.  $p_l$ ) be the node of  $P \setminus p_k$  with lowest (resp. highest) index adjacent to a node of  $\{a_2, a'_1\}$ . Since  $x_1, p_1, \dots, p_i$  cannot be a hat of  $\Sigma_1$ ,  $p_i$  is adjacent to both  $a_2$  and  $a'_1$ . Then by (1),  $p_i$  is of type a w.r.t.  $H$ . In particular,  $|A_2| = 1$ . W.l.o.g.  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $\Sigma_1 \setminus A$ .

First suppose that  $p_l$  is adjacent to  $a_2$  but not  $a'_1$ . Then  $l > i$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $(P_{a_1 b_2} \cup P_{a_2 b_2}) \setminus \{a_1, a_2\}$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1 b_1} \cup (P_{a_2 b_2} \setminus a_2) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, a_2)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a bug, i.e.  $l = i + 1$ . So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_2$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ , then by (4.1),  $p_k$  is an  $H_1$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$  adjacent to  $b_1$  or a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . But then  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ , and hence  $C \cup a'_1$  induces  $3PC(a_1, p_i)$ .

Now suppose that  $p_l$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ , but not  $a_2$ . Then  $l > i$ . By Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  has a neighbor in  $((P_{a_1 b_1} \cup P_{a'_1 b'_1}) \setminus \{a_1, a'_1\}) \cup b_2$ . Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1 b_1} \cup (P_{a'_1 b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup \{p_k, b_2\}]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, a'_1)$  is a wheel, and hence it must be a bug, i.e.  $l = i + 1$ . So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a'_1$ . If  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a_2$ , then by (4.1),  $p_k$  is of type d w.r.t.  $H$  or it is a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2$  or  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ . But then  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and

$p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.1. So  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_2$ , and hence  $C \cup a_2$  induces a  $3PC(a_1, p_i)$ .

Therefore,  $p_l$  must be adjacent to both  $a_2$  and  $a'_1$ , and hence  $p_l$  is of type t2 w.r.t.  $\Sigma_1$ . If  $p_k$  is of type  $B_2, B, d, H_1$ -crossing,  $H_2$ -crossing or a pseudo-twin of a node of  $B_2 \cup b_1$  or  $y$  when  $y \notin \{a_1, a_2\}$  w.r.t.  $H$ , then  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$  contradict Lemma 7.2.

Suppose that  $p_k$  is of type p3 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $a_2b_2$  is an edge and  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . Then  $a_2b'_2$  is not an edge. Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $b'_1$  in  $G[(P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup \{b'_2, a_2, p_l, \dots, p_k\}$ . Then  $(C, a'_1)$  is a 4-wheel.

If  $p_k$  is of type t3 w.r.t.  $H$  with neighbors in  $B$ , then by Lemma 7.1 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{b_2, b'_2, b_1\}$ . If  $p_k$  is of type p2 w.r.t.  $H$ , then by Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H \subseteq P_{a_1b_1}$ . In both cases let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $p_k$  to  $a_1$  in  $G[P_{a_1b_1} \cup p_k]$ , and let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P' \cup P \cup x_1$ . Since  $C \cup a'_1$  cannot induce a  $3PC(a_1, p_l)$ ,  $(C, a'_1)$  is a wheel and hence it must be a bug. But then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{x_1, b_2\}$  induces a bug  $(C, a'_1)$  with its center-crosspath. Therefore  $p_k$  cannot be of type p2 nor t3 (with neighbors in  $B$ ) w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $b'_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ , node  $p_k$  is adjacent to  $a'_1$ . Let  $C$  be the hole induced by  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P \cup \{x_1, b_2\}$ . Then  $(C, a'_1)$  must be a bug, and hence  $i = l$  and  $k = l + 1$ . But then  $C \cup a_2$  induces a  $3PC(a_1, p_l)$ , or a proper wheel with center  $a_2$  (in the case when  $a_2b_2$  is an edge).

Suppose  $p_k$  is a pseudo-twin of  $a_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ . Note that since  $p_k$  is not adjacent to  $a_1$ ,  $N(p_k) \cap H = \{a_2, a'_1, v_1, v_2\}$  where  $v_1v_2$  is an edge of  $P_{a_1b_1} \setminus a_1$ . Let  $C$  be the hole contained in  $(P_{a_1b_1} \setminus b_1) \cup P \cup x_1$ . Then  $(C, a'_1)$  must be a bug, and hence  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{b_2, x_1\}$  induces a bug  $(C, a'_1)$  and its center-crosspath.

Therefore by (4.1),  $p_k$  is of type p1 w.r.t.  $H$ . By Lemma 7.2 applied to  $\Sigma_1, p_l$  and  $p_{l+1}, \dots, p_k$ ,  $a_2b_2$  is an edge and  $N(p_k) \cap H = v_{a'_1}$ . But then  $H_1 \cup P \cup \{b_2, x_1\}$  induces a proper wheel with center  $a'_1$ . This completes the proof of Claim 4.

By (4) and Claims 1 and 2,  $N(x_1) \cap H = r$  where  $r \in H_1$ . W.l.o.g.  $r \in P_{a_1b_1}$ . By (6) it suffices to consider the following cases.

**Case 1:**  $x_j$  is of type p1, p2, d or  $H_2$ -crossing w.r.t.  $H$ .

Then  $N(x_j) \cap H \subseteq H_2$ , and  $H$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_j$  contradict Lemma 9.14.

**Case 2:**  $x_j$  is of type Ad or a pseudo-twin of  $a_2$  when  $|A_2| = 1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

Suppose that  $r \neq a_1$ . If  $x_j$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2$ , then  $(P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2) \cup P_{a_1b_1} \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(r, x_j)$ . Otherwise  $(P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2) \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(r, x_j)$ . So  $r = a_1$ .

Let  $P$  be the path from Claim 4. If no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  together with either  $b_2$  or  $b'_2$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $a_1$ . So a node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ . Let  $p_i$  be the node of  $P$  with highest index that has a neighbor in  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ , and let  $x_l$  be the node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$  with highest index adjacent to  $p_i$ . If  $x_j$  has a neighbor in  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, x_l, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(v_{a_1}, x_j)$ . So  $x_j$  does not have a neighbor in  $P_{a_2b_2} \setminus a_2$ , and hence  $x_j$  is of type Ad w.r.t.  $H$ ,  $|A_2| = 1$ ,  $y = a_2$  and

$N(x_j) \cap H = \{a'_1, a_1, a_2, y_{b'_2}\}$ . But then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a_2b'_2} \setminus a_2) \cup \{p_i, \dots, p_k, x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(v_{a_1}, x_j)$ .

**Case 3:**  $x_j$  is of type  $A_1$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $r \neq a_1$ , then  $\Sigma_1, x_j$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_{j-1}$  contradict Lemma 7.2. So  $r = a_1$ . Let  $P$  be the path from Claim 4. Then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a proper wheel with center  $a_1$ .

**Case 4:**  $x_j$  is of type A w.r.t.  $H$ .

First suppose that  $r \neq a_1$ . Let  $P$  be the chordless path from  $x_j$  to  $b_1$  in  $G[(P_{a_1b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}]$ . Then  $H_2 \cup P \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'$  which by Theorem 9.9 contradicts our choice of  $H$ . So  $r = a_1$ . Let  $P$  be the path from Claim 4. Let  $P'$  be the chordless path from  $x_j$  to  $b_1$  in  $G[(P_{a_1b_1} \setminus a_1) \cup P \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}]$ . Then  $H_2 \cup P' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'$  which by Theorem 9.9 contradicts our choice of  $H$ .

**Case 5:**  $x_j$  is of type  $B_2$  w.r.t.  $H$ .

By Lemma 9.14 applied to  $H$  and  $x_1, \dots, x_j$ ,  $r = b_1$ . Let  $P$  be the path from Claim 3.

Suppose that  $P$  satisfies (i) of Claim 3. Let  $P'$  be a chordless path from  $x_j$  to  $a_1$  in  $G[(P_{a_1b_1} \setminus b_1) \cup P \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}]$ . Then  $H_2 \cup P' \cup P_{a'_1b'_1}$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'$  which by Theorem 9.9 contradicts our choice of  $H$ .

So  $P$  satisfies (ii) of Claim 3. If no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ , then  $(P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup \{b_1, b'_2, x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(b'_2, x_1)$ . Otherwise, there exists a chordless path  $P'$  from  $x_j$  to  $a'_1$  in  $G[(P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus b'_1) \cup P \cup \{x_2, \dots, x_j\}]$ , and hence  $H_2 \cup P' \cup P_{a_1b_1}$  induces a short connected diamond  $H'$  which by Theorem 9.9 contradicts our choice of  $H$ .

**Case 6:**  $x_j$  is of type B w.r.t.  $H$ .

If  $r \neq b_1$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  induces a  $3PC(r, x_j)$ . So  $r = b_1$ . Let  $P$  be the path from Claim 3. Suppose that  $P$  satisfies (i) of Claim 3. If no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup \{x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  induces a 4-wheel with center  $b_1$ . Otherwise,  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup P_{a'_1b'_1} \cup P \cup \{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_j, v_{b_1})$ . So  $P$  must satisfy (ii) of Claim 3.

If a node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ , then  $P_{a_1b_1} \cup (P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus b'_1) \cup P_{a_2b_2} \cup P \cup \{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_j b_1 b_2, a_1 a'_1 a_2)$ . So no node of  $P$  is adjacent to or coincident with a node of  $\{x_2, \dots, x_j\}$ . If  $j = 2$ , then  $(P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup \{b_1, b_2, x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a 4-wheel with center  $x_j$ . So  $j > 2$ . But then  $(P_{a'_1b'_1} \setminus a'_1) \cup P \cup \{b_1, x_1, \dots, x_j\}$  contains a  $3PC(x_1, x_j)$ .  $\square$

## 10 Conclusion

Star cutsets and 2-joins, as well as their generalizations, appear in decompositions of complex hereditary graph classes such as balanced bipartite graphs (i.e. balanced matrices) [20, 16], perfect graphs [11], odd-hole-free graphs [21] and even-hole-free graphs. In trying to understand why this is the case, observe that in order to simplify a graph we need to break some holes. To do that we can either use a node that has neighbors on a hole as a centre of a star cutset (or its generalization), or when no such node exists we can hope that two edges of this

hole will extend to a 2-join (or its generalization) that breaks the hole. The star cutsets are the key reason why none of the above mentioned decomposition theorems lead to constructions for these classes (where a construction for a class of graphs  $\mathcal{C}$  would mean showing that every graph in  $\mathcal{C}$  can be built from basic graphs that can be explicitly constructed, gluing them together by prescribed composition operations, and all graphs built this way are in  $\mathcal{C}$ ). Such constructions are known for graph classes that, in addition to excluding different types of 3-path-configurations, either do not have any wheels, such as triangulated graphs or unichord-free graphs [34], or where the wheels that can occur are very limited, such as claw-free graphs [13] and bull-free graphs [7]. None of these graph classes require star cutsets for their decomposition, so it is easy (relatively speaking) to turn their decompositions into compositions, and hence obtain the desired constructions.

A more important question is whether the decomposition theorems we have discussed can be turned into algorithms or used to prove other interesting properties of the respective graph classes. Some recent research that has turned in this direction suggests that in order to do that new techniques need to be invented.

As we have seen, the key idea that allows us to turn decomposition theorems that use star cutsets (and their generalizations) into recognition algorithms is the cleaning. The next question would be how to exploit the decomposition theorems to get algorithms for optimization problems such as finding the size of a largest clique, or stable set or coloring the graph. In Section 2 we saw that the decompositions by star cutsets and 2-joins can be separated (which remains true when decomposing with their generalizations as well, as in [16, 8]), i.e. even-hole-free graphs can be decomposed into basic graphs by first performing star cutset decompositions, and then the 2-join decompositions, without reintroducing star cutsets. So it makes sense to take the bottom-up approach, and first try to develop techniques for using 2-joins in optimization algorithms, which is what is done in [35]. In [35] polynomial time algorithms are constructed for finding a maximum weighted stable set of even-hole-free graphs with no star cutset (that using the decomposition result presented here, reduces to even-hole-free graphs decomposable by 2-joins) and perfect graphs with no balanced skew-partition, homogeneous pair and 2-join in the complement (and also the algorithms for maximum weighted clique and colouring for this class). What came out of this work is that the idea of using extreme non-crossing 2-joins is fundamental in turning 2-joins into optimization algorithms. These ideas are then extended in [14] where an  $\mathcal{O}(n^6)$  algorithm is given for maximum weighted stable set problem for perfect graphs with no balanced skew-partitions. Since this class is self-complementary, this algorithm also solves the maximum weighted clique problem, and it follows that coloring this class can be done in  $\mathcal{O}(n^7)$  time. All these algorithms are also robust, in the sense that they take any graph as input and they either correctly solve the given optimization problem or they correctly identify the input graph as not belonging to the particular class.

An extreme decomposition, w.r.t. a particular set of cutsets, is one in which one of the blocks of decomposition does not have any of the cutsets from the set. If a graph has a 2-join it does not necessarily imply that it will have an extreme 2-join, but in [35] it is shown that this will hold in graphs with no star cutset. This result, and its extension to dealing with star cutsets, was fundamental in [2] for proving the Conforti and Rao Conjecture for linear balanced bipartite graphs. The Conforti and Rao Conjecture [22] states that every balanced bipartite graph contains an edge that is not the unique chord of a cycle. This conjecture

was formulated in the same paper where the authors give a decomposition theorem for linear balanced bipartite graphs that uses star cutsets and 2-joins. So the decomposition of linear balanced bipartite graphs has been known for 20 years, and yet it was not clear how to use it to prove the existence of an edge that is not the unique chord of a cycle, until new techniques for manipulating decompositions theorems were invented.

## Acknowledgement

We are greatfull to Ton Kloks, Frédéric Maffray, Haiko Müller, and anonymous referees for carefully proofreading the paper.

## References

- [1] P. Aboulker, P. Charbit, M. Chudnovsky, N. Trotignon, and K. Vušković, *LexBFS, structure and algorithms*, preprint (2012), arXiv:1205.2535v1 [cs.DM].
- [2] P. Aboulker, M. Radovanović, N. Trotignon, T. Trunck, and K. Vušković, *Linear balanceable and subsubic balanceable graphs*, preprint (2012), submitted.
- [3] L. Addario-Berry, M. Chudnovsky, F. Havet, B. Reed, and P. Seymour, *Bisimplicial vertices in even-hole-free graphs*, *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B* 98 (2008) 1119–1164.
- [4] C. Berge, *Färbung von Graphen deren sämtliche bzw. deren ungerade Kreise starr sind (Zusammenfassung)*, *Wiss. Z. Martin-Luther Univ. Halle-Wittenberg, Math.-Natur. Reihe* 10 (1961) 114–115.
- [5] H.-C. Chang and H.-I. Lu, *A faster algorithm to recognize even-hole-free graphs*, *Proceedings of 23rd annual ACM-SIAM Symposium on Discrete Algorithms* (2012) 1286–1297.
- [6] P. Charbit, M. Habib, N. Trotignon, and K. Vušković, *Detecting 2-joins faster*, preprint (2011), arXiv:1107.3977v1 [cs.DS].
- [7] M. Chudnovsky, *The structure of bull-free graphs II and III: a summary*, to appear in *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B*.
- [8] M. Chudnovsky, G. Cornuéjols, X. Liu, P. Seymour, and K. Vušković, *Recognizing Berge graphs*, *Combinatorica* 25 (2) (2005) 143–186.
- [9] M. Chudnovsky and R. Kapadia, *Detecting a theta or a prism*, *SIAM Journal on Discrete Math* 22 (2008) 1164–1186.
- [10] M. Chudnovsky, K. Kawarabayashi, and P. Seymour, *Detecting even holes*, *Journal of Graph Theory* 48 (2005) 85–111.
- [11] M. Chudnovsky, N. Robertson, P. Seymour, and R. Thomas, *The strong perfect graph theorem*, *Annals of Math.* 164 (2006) 51–229.

- [12] M. Chudnovsky and P. Seymour, *The three-in-a-tree problem*, *Combinatorica* 30 (4) (2010) 387-417.
- [13] M. Chudnovsky and P. Seymour, *Claw-free graphs IV: Decomposition theorem*, *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B* 98 (2008) 839-938.
- [14] M. Chudnovsky, N. Trotignon, T. Trunck, and K. Vušković, *Coloring perfect graphs with no balanced skew-partitions*, preprint (2012).
- [15] V. Chvátal, *Star-cutsets and perfect graphs*, *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B* 39 (1985) 189-199.
- [16] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, A. Kapoor, and K. Vušković, *Balanced  $0, \pm 1$  matrices, Parts I and II*, *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B* 81 (2001) 243-306.
- [17] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, A. Kapoor, and K. Vušković, *Even and odd holes in cap-free graphs*, *Journal of Graph Theory* 30 (1999) 289-308.
- [18] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, A. Kapoor, and K. Vušković, *Even-hole-free graphs, Part I: Decomposition theorem*, *Journal of Graph Theory* 39 (2002) 6-49.
- [19] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, A. Kapoor, and K. Vušković, *Even-hole-free graphs, Part II: Recognition algorithm*, *Journal of Graph Theory* 40 (2002) 238-266.
- [20] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, and M.R. Rao, *Decomposition of balanced matrices*, *Journal of Combinatorial Theory B* 77 (1999) 292-406.
- [21] M. Conforti, G. Cornuéjols, and K. Vušković, *Decomposition of odd-hole-free graphs by double star cutsets and 2-joins*, *Discrete Applied Mathematics* 141 (1-3) (2004) 41-91.
- [22] M. Conforti and M.R. Rao, *Structural properties and decomposition of linear balanced matrices*, *Mathematical Programming* 55 (1992) 129-168.
- [23] M. Conforti and M.R. Rao, *Testing balancedness and perfection of linear matrices*, *Mathematical Programming* 61 (1993) 1-18.
- [24] M. Farber, *On diameters and radii of bridged graphs*, *Discrete Mathematics* 73 (1989) 249-260.
- [25] C.M.H. de Figueiredo and K. Vušković, *A class of  $\beta$ -perfect graphs*, *Discrete Mathematics* 216 (2000) 169-193.
- [26] M. Grötschel, L. Lovász, and A. Schrijver, *The ellipsoid method and its consequences in combinatorial optimization*, *Combinatorica* 1 (1981) 169-197.
- [27] M. Grötschel, L. Lovász, and A. Schrijver, *Geometric algorithms and combinatorial optimization*, Springer Verlag (1988).
- [28] A. Gyárfás, *Problems from the world surrounding perfect graphs*, *Zastos. Mat.* 19 (1987) 413-431.

- [29] T. Kloks, H. Müller, and K. Vušković, *Even-hole-graphs that do not contain diamonds: a structure theorem and its consequences*, Journal of Combinatorial Theory B 99 (2009) 733-800.
- [30] F. Maffray and N. Trotignon, *Algorithms for perfectly contractile graphs*, SIAM Journal of Discrete Math 19 (3) (2005) 553–574.
- [31] S.E. Markossian, G.S. Gasparian, and B.A. Reed,  *$\beta$ -perfect graphs*, Journal of Combinatorial Theory B 67 (1996) 1–11.
- [32] S. Poljak, *A note on the stable sets and coloring of graphs*, Comment. Math. Univ. Carolin. 15 (1974) 307–309.
- [33] M.V.G. da Silva and K. Vušković, *Triangulated neighborhoods in even-hole-free graphs*, Discrete Mathematics 307 (2007) 1065–1073.
- [34] N. Trotignon and K. Vušković, *A structure theorem for graphs with no cycle with a unique chord and its consequences*, Journal of Graph Theory 63 (1) (2010) 31-67.
- [35] N. Trotignon and K. Vušković, *Combinatorial optimisation with 2-joins*, Journal of Combinatorial Theory B 102 (2012) 153-185.
- [36] K. Truemper, *Alpha-balanced graphs and matrices and  $GF(3)$ -representability of matroids*, Journal of Combinatorial Theory B 32 (1982) 112–139.
- [37] G. Zambelli, *A polynomial recognition algorithm for balanced matrices*, Journal of Combinatorial Theory B 95 (2005) 49–67.